Australian Government

Defence

DEF(AUST)IPS – 5630
DEVELOPING DEFENCE TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS: INTERACTIVE ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS AND PAGE ORIENTATED PUBLICATIONS

AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE STANDARD

This document is issued for use by Defence and Industry and is effective forthwith.

Simone PEACE

Digitally signed by Simone PEACE
Date: 2026.03.13 13:51:48 +11'00'

Simone Peace
Executive Director Materiel Logistics

Department of Defence
CANBERRA ACT 2600

13 March 2026

DEF(AUST)IPS – 5630
Edition 2, March 2026

Sponsor:
Executive Director Materiel Logistics

Cancellation:
DEF(AUST)IPS – 5630 Edition 1 Dated 20 November 2020
DEF(AUST) 5629C Dated January 2020

Developer:
Materiel Logistics Function Directorate, Engineering, Technology and Materiel Logistics Division, CASG

1 https://www.legislation.gov.au/Series/C1968A00063

2 https://www.legislation.gov.au/Series/C2004A04868

3 https://www.legislation.gov.au/Series/C2004A03712

4 http://drnet/AssociateSecretary/security/policy/Pages/dspf.aspx

AMENDMENTS

Proposals for amendment of the DEF(AUST)IPS – 5630 may be sent to:

Integrated Product Support Nominated Standards Representative
Materiel Logistics Disposals and Sales
Capability Acquisition and Sustainment Group
BP29-03-075 PO Box 7980
CANBERRA BC ACT 2610

Amendment number	Amendment	Amendment type	Effective date

CONTENTS

List of figures

List of tables

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

AIM

1.1 This Defence Standard (hereafter referred to as ‘this Standard’) defines how Australian Defence and industry are to implement a technical publications project using the S1000D international specification for technical publications using a Common Source DataBase (CSDB) (hereafter referred to as ‘this Specification’).

1.2 The adoption of this specification into Defence is providing a capability that enables equipment operators and maintainers, supply support and logistics, training, project and unit managers and cross service functions to access the same content from a single source of information (Technical Publications Repository or CSDB) (hereafter referred to as ‘CSDB’).

1.3 This standard provides the tailoring of this specification for Defence use and the guidance for the development of technical publications and provides the guidance on incorporation of both this specification compliant (legacy, current and future issues) and non-compliant file and data formats (legacy) in the Defence technical publications environment.

1.4 This standard also provides the guidance required for the development of technical publications in a page orientated print format for projects where compliance to this specification is not viable. These publications include commercial off-the-shelf (COTS), military off-the-shelf (MOTS) and contractor specific formats. Although these formats are not compliant to this specification, they are also included when considering using them within the digital environment.

SCOPE

1.5 This Standard uses S1000D Issue 5.0 as the baseline for the development of technical publications and data structures.

1.6 This Standard applies to new material acquisitions and sustainment programs, where practicable. The information provided in this Standard will apply to all facets of a program involved in the setup, development and delivery of technical data.

1.7 This standard applies to material acquisitions and sustainment programs that already maintain technical publications (existing programs, projects, products and capabilities) already developed to either Issue 5.0 of this specification or other issues of this specification (forward and backward compatibility and legacy formats i.e. Issue 4.1, Issue 6.0 and Issue 2.2).

1.8 This Standard provides the appropriate references to the information required to make sure that a complete Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETP) can be developed for the operation, maintenance and support of a material item to prevent the duplication and management of common information.

1.9 Each implementation of Defence technical publications will be defined by the acquisition material type and may not be the same as other projects in terms of complexity and scope; however, the underlying principles will remain the same.

1.10 This Standard provides an outline of the roles and responsibilities required of the receiving authority for technical data delivered to Defence.

1.11 This Standard will also provide the minimum requirements expected from the Original Equipment Manufacturer (Contractor) in supplying compliant technical publications eXtensible Markup Language (XML) objects and other associated technical data. This may also include legacy Standardized Generalized Markup Language (SGML).

1.12 For projects that are delivering technical data for the purpose of creating an IETP using earlier issues of this specification, the fundamentals described in this Standard apply. Use of content developed in earlier released issues is subject to contract negotiations and is recommended.

1.13 This Standard will reference to other specifications either in the ‘S’ series of specifications provided by the AeroSpace, Security and Defence Industries Association of Europe (ASD) or other Military Standards. These standards and specifications will only be included by reference when required and this Standard does not take the place of these source references.

GENERAL INFORMATION

1.14 The information contained in this Standard is common to the development of all technical publications produced using the specification. Management of this Standard is the responsibility of the document sponsor, in consultation with Defence stakeholders.

REFERENCES

Table 1–1: Related Standards, Manuals, Handbooks and Specifications.

Reference	Title
Engineering and Maintenance Manual	Standards for technical data exchange and storage
DEF (AUST) IPS - 5691	Logistic Support Analysis
DEF (AUST) IPS - 5692	Logistic Support Analysis Record Requirements for The Australian Defence Organisation – Standard
SX000i	International guide for the use of the S-Series of Integrated Logistics Support (ILS) specifications
S1000D	International specification for technical publications using a common source database
S2000M	International specification for material management - Integrated data processing
S3000L	International specification for Logistics Support Analysis - LSA
S4000P	International specification for developing and continuously improving preventative maintenance
S5000F	International specification for in-service data feedback
S6000T	International specification for training analysis and design
SX001G	Glossary for the S-Series of ILS specifications
SX002D	Common data model for the S-Series ILS specifications

ACRONYMS, GLOSSARY, TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Acronyms

1.15 For the purposes of this Standard the following abbreviations apply:

Table 1–2: Acronyms

Acronym	Definition
ADF	Australian Defence Force
ASD	AeroSpace and Defence Industries Association of Europe
BR	Business Rules
BRDP	Business Rules Decision Points
BREX	Business Rules Exchange
CAGE	Commercial and Government Entity
CDRL	Contract Data Requirements List
CASG	Capability Acquisition and Sustainment Group
CIR	Common Information Repository
CM	Configuration Management
CMS	Content Management System
COTS	Commercial Off The Shelf
CSDB	Common Source Database
CSL	CSDB Status List
DM	Data Module
DMC	Data Module Code
DME	Data Module code - Extended
DML	Data Management Lists
DMRL	Data Management Requirements List
DSPF	Defence Security Principles Framework
ERP	Enterprise Resource Planning
ETM	Electronic Technical Manuals
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GFI	Government Furnished Information
HTML	HyperText Markup Language
IC	Information codes
ICN	Information Control Number
IDREF	Identification Reference
IETM	Interactive Electronic Technical Manuals
IETP	Interactive Electronic Technical Publications

Acronym	Definition
IFF	Identify Friend or Foe
ILS	Integrated Logistics Support
IP	Intellectual Property
IPD	Illustrated Parts Data
IPR	In-Progress Reviews
IT	Information Technology
ITAR	International Traffic of Arms Regulations
LCN	Logistics Control Number
LOAP	List Of Applicable Publications
LOEDM	List of Effective Data Module
LOEP	List of Effective Pages
LORA	Level of Repair Analysis
LSA	Logistic Support Analysis
LSAR	Logistic Support Analysis Record
MIC	Model Identification Codes
MICC	Material Item Category Code
MTA	Maintenance Task Analysis
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
PDF	Portable Document Format
PM	Publication Module
PMC	Publication Module Code
PNG	Portable Network Graphic
PO	Purchase Order
PSPF	Protective Security Principles Framework
QA	Quality Assurance
S&TE	Support and Test Equipment
SADL	Systems Approach to Defence Learning
SCO	Shareable Content Object
SCORM	Shareable Content Object Reference Model
SDC	System Difference Code
SGML	Standard Generalised Markup Language
SI	System's International
SNS	Standard Numbering System
SPO	System Program Office
STANMAN	Standardisation Manual
TD	Technical Data

Acronym	Definition
TDCR	Technical Data Contract Requirements
TM	Technical Manual
TMQAPP	Technical Manual Quality Assurance Program Plan
TOC	Table of Contents
TPDR	Technical Publication Deficiency Report
UoC	Usable on Code
V&V	Verification and Validation
W3C	World Wide Web Consortium
XML	eXtensible Markup Language

Glossary, Terms and Definitions

1.16 The glossary terms and definitions associated with this standard can all be found in *S1000D Issue 5.0, Chapter 9, DEF (AUST) IPS - 5692, Logistic Support Analysis Record Requirements for The Australian Defence Organisation and the Australian Defence Glossary*.

CHAPTER 2

OVERVIEW OF DEFENCE TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

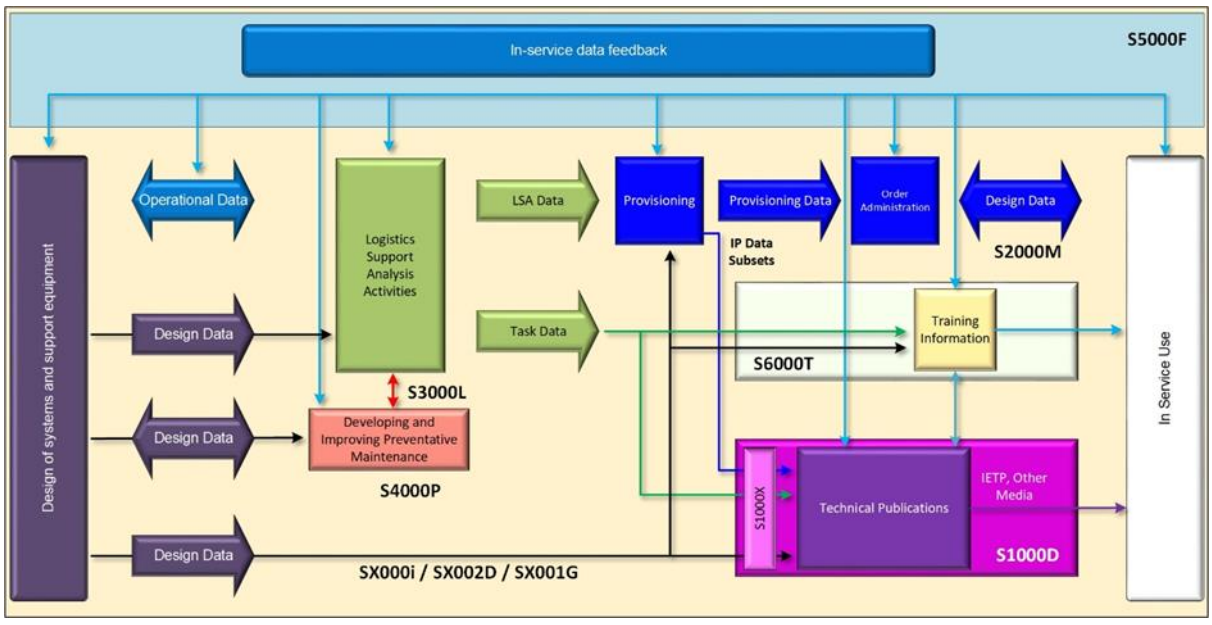
PURPOSE

2.1 Defence has identified and selected the specification that supports and standardises the creation, management, and delivery of technical information using modular data structures and a specification compliant CSDB. Its goal is to ensure interoperability through data exchange, meet speed to capability through iterative development approaches, and support the entire lifecycle of a product by providing a consistent, non-proprietary framework for technical publications and related data. The content developed to this standard will also be relevant to other Defence standards, such as the Systems Approach to Defence Learning (SADL).

2.2 This specification uses many open source standards and specifications in support of the development of technical publications. The technical publication data objects are produced using World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) compliant XML with XML Schema. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 2.2* provides a complete list of international, civil and military standards and specifications that are used for the development of this specification.

2.3 The specification is one of six specifications found in the ‘S’ Series of IPS specifications that are provided by the ASD. All the specifications in this series interrelate and feed information into the other. This Standard will only focus on this specification for developing technical publications. Other Defence standards may relate to the other specifications in the series. Figure 2–1 displays where the specification fits in with the ‘S’ Series of specifications.

Figure 2–1: ‘S’ Series of ILS Specifications Diagram



COMMUNITIES AND ROLE LEVELS

2.4 This standard uses the terms Communities which can be broken down into User Communities and Organisational Communities. The standard also refers to “Role Levels” or “Actors”.

2.5 Communities, both user and organisational, can be identified as Defence, Civil/Commercial, Contractor, manufacturer, integrator, supplier or end user. Communities are the collection of roles or actors that are there to perform a task in the development process of a deliverable.

2.6 “Role Levels” or “Actors” are those who perform the functions within the development of a product or support system that makes up the community. “Actors” on a project may be identified as an author, planner, project manager, software system administrators, quality assurance and end users.

ADOPTING INTERACTIVE ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS AND AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE

2.7 Although Defence has identified that the preferred final deliverable from a technical publications project is an IETP, this is not always going to be the perfect solution. The ability to develop, publish, integrate and consume other technical publications into an IETP is still as important as the development and delivery of and IETP. Development of other technical publications formats is covered in Chapter 7. It is through the IETP that everyone who is involved with the product or equipment can gain access to the technical publications to perform operations, maintenance, training and support of the product or equipment throughout its life cycle.

2.8 The implementation of IETPs can range from straightforward to highly complex, depending on the nature of the product or equipment involved in the project. While this standard serves as the delivery for this specification for developing IETPs, the resulting technical data often incorporates and complies with other standards, methods, and specifications. For example, the technical content used in an IETP is typically derived from engineering data that has been refined and analysed through the Logistics Support Analysis (LSA) process; such as that outlined in *DEF (AUST) IPS-5691* or *MIL-STD – 40051 Department of Defense Standard Practice: Technical Manual Preparation*.

2.9 With many internal and external factors involved in initiating a successful technical publications project, this Standard will provide project managers, logistics personnel, engineering staff and support teams guidance to implement different aspects of the project.

INTERACTIVE ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

2.10 Electronic publications are not new to Defence. They have been called Interactive Electronic Technical Manuals (IETM) and Electronic Technical Manuals (ETM). IETM and ETM are being developed using existing Military Specifications and Standards. IETM and ETM are also produced using XML. They can also be developed, produced, delivered and viewed in HyperText Markup Language (HTML) format and Portable Document Format (PDF). Older IETM types have been

developed and produced using Standard Generalised Markup Language (SGML). For additional information on structured markup technologies, go to www.w3c.org.

2.11 An IETP is not only developed using XML technologies. An IETP can consist of a number of different data sources and formats, such as PDF, DOCX, XSLX and TXT. Because of this flexibility, Defence and Defence Industry are not always obliged to deliver XML source content. If the data already exists and is fit for purpose, passes quality control and verification and validation, it may be included in an IETP to supplement and support new content being developed in XML. How this is managed is identified further across this standard.

2.12 The functionality that then becomes available for an IETP is generally attributed to the structure and development of the XML, the output formatting through a stylesheet, or the IETP software itself. The specifications IETP functional capability is measured on a complexity rating of 1 to 5. Complexity level 1 is the lowest level of complexity to implement with 5 being the highest level to implement. This ranking system also equates to the cost of implementing the functionality into the IETP. The higher the complexity number the greater the cost to the project. A full explanation of 'Complexity Level' is provided in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.4.1 para 2.3.1*. Functional complexity will also be driven through Defence requirements, as well as level of functionality required to support and deliver the content to the end user.

2.13 Figure 2–2 provides a snapshot view of the functionality matrix provided in this specification. It is up to the specific project to identify the functionality and to which information set that functionality will apply. The functionality matrix provides opportunity for projects to identify how functionality will be applied to the different types of information being developed and presented to the end user. In Figure 2–2, the different information types are listed (across the top row) as well as the levels of complexity that apply to both the page oriented publications (printed publications) as well as IETPs. There are many different functionalities that apply to all the different information types. In this example in Figure 2–2, the "A" in the column with the heading 'All Information Sets' identifies that the functionality is applicable to all information sets that are to be developed. If the 'All information sets' column is blank, the project is to decide if they require that functionality for that specific information set.

Figure 2–2: Functionality Matrix Example

Functionality	Complexity – Page	Complexity – IETP	Requirement	All information sets	Front Matter	Crew / operator	Description and operation	Maintenance procedures	Fault isolation	Non-destructive testing	Corrosion control	Storage	Wiring data	Illustrated parts data	Maintenance planning	Mass and balance	Recovery	Equipment	Weapon loading	Cargo loading	Stores loading	Role change	BDAR	Illust'd tool & support equip.	Service bulletins	Material data	Common info. & data
Printing																											
Print screen	1	1		A																							
Data module specific printing	1	2		A																							
Print linked data	2	2		A																							
Fully formatted/book version	4	5		A																							

2.14 When considering functionality for an IETP, there are three aspects of development that impact the functionality outcomes for an IETP. These can be summarised as:

a. **Source XML and information objects:** Technical publication content is structured using an XML schema, which defines elements, attributes, and their hierarchical relationships. These components enable functionality such as internal cross-references, links between data modules, illustrations, and legacy formats (e.g., PDF). The same principles apply to information objects like illustrations.

b. Authoring uses CDATA (metadata) and PCDATA (input data), allowing XML and related objects to be processed by software tools for functionality. Schemas for IETP development are specified in *S1000D Issue 5.0, Chapter 7.3.1.3*.

c. **Presentation stylesheets:** XML focuses on content, not formatting. Presentation stylesheets apply layout and design (styles, headers, footers, fonts) after authoring. Two types are used in Defence technical publications:

(1) XSL-FO: Formats content for print-ready PDF.

(2) XSLT: Formats content for Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETP).

d. When publishing, stylesheets link data and metadata, enabling functionality in IETP viewing tools. Print-ready PDFs include most formatting but lack some interactive features due to technology differences.

e. **Software tools:** Defence technical publications rely on software tools for creation, management, and delivery. These tools enable XML content creation, apply presentation stylesheets, and publish final IETPs and print-ready documents with the required functionality.

f. Key components include:

(1) **CSDB:** Stores and manages XML and related data and information objects.

(2) **XML Authoring Tools:** Allow authors to create XML content within an integrated, controlled environment.

(3) **Print Publishing Tools:** Produce print-ready publications.

(4) **IETP Viewing Tools:** Provide end users access to released IETPs.

g. While tools vary by vendor, they are XML-compliant. XML content created in one compliant tool can be exchanged with another without losing clarity of content. Functionality may vary depending on how one vendor’s application works compared to another.

2.15 *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.4.1* provides a full explanation of the functionality that can be included in an IETP. Note that the functionality matrix covers functionality that is found across an entire project including the CSDB, Stylesheets and IETP viewer.

2.16 The Defence Functionality Matrix at Annex 2A, identifies the minimum requirements for an IETP. A project may include additional functionality as required noting that not all additional functionalities may be possible to be supported on the Defence networks.

TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS BUSINESS RULES

2.17 Defence has policies, processes, instructions, doctrine and governance documents that provide the guidance and direction for organisations to be able to perform as required. These document types are not unique to Defence and exist across all levels of all communities and actors. See Figure 4–1.

2.18 Business Rules (BR) are similar in nature to organisational policy and process. The BR categorise all areas of a technical publications project such as the structure, format, data exchange, product definitions, maintenance philosophies, how to work with and handle legacy data, data creation rules and security rules. It is the BR that all communities and actors will work to throughout the project's lifecycle to maintain consistency across the project and the deliverables for the end users.

2.19 BR and their implementation through the Business Rules Exchange (BREX) file are essential for validating contractor-provided technical data. BREX enables automated checks to ensure content complies with agreed BR, maintaining structural consistency and validating XML attribute values defined by Defence, the contractor, or specifications. BR and BREX will evolve throughout the project lifecycle. Updates, identified during acquisition or sustainment, must be jointly approved in periodic reviews before being added to the Defence CSDB. Once updated, new data will be validated against revised BR, and authors may need to update existing content to meet new requirements.

2.20 BR are a set of decisions for the implementation of a project based on communities and actors and their roles in the project. The BR can be divided into categories, and it is these categories that are defined at different levels of a project.

2.21 The specification provides a default BREX file that contains Business Rules decisions for all the identified mandatory requirements of a technical publications project. The default BREX file forms the first layer of a project's Business Rules.

2.22 For all new technical publication projects initiated in Defence, there will be one layer of BR defined from the Defence organisational level that will flow down to the project level. This one layer will consist of Business Rules Decision Points (BRDP) that are defined by and for Defence. These BRDP are the requirements for developing technical publications for Defence. They will include BRDPs identified throughout this specification as well as Defence specific BRDPs that are additional to meet the needs of Defence. The third BR layer consists of the remaining undefined BRDP. These undefined BRDP are actionable by external communities to the Defence environment. The three layered BR approach can be defined as:

a. Default Business Rules provided by the specification that define mandatory requirements of a project. The default BREX file forms the first layer of Defence BR.

b. Business Rules that convey the decisions that are global to all actors and communities involved in Defence projects that are mandated through Defence standards and specifications. These form part of the second layer of Defence BR as defined by this Standard.

c. The remaining BRDP form the third layer of BR and are for the external communities to complete. The third layer of Defence BR are marked as “Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree” and shall be required to be completed and delivered to Defence as part of the initial work before any technical data development can occur. Communities and actors responsible for this layer of BRDPs will initiate them through contracting artefacts such as ASDEFCON or if internal to Defence, would produce these as part of the project stand up documentation.

2.23 The decisions made external to the Commonwealth of Australia (CoA) are to be based on the types of technical data that have been developed by the contractor, the impact of the technical data on the technical publications and how the technical data is to be managed, displayed and delivered to the end user.

2.24 To comply with this specification, Defence requires the Contractor to deliver:

a. Business Rules in accordance with this Standard provided under a contract and updated by the Contractor. This allows for only the BRDP marked as ‘Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to Agree’ as the BRDP that are customisable by a Contractor.

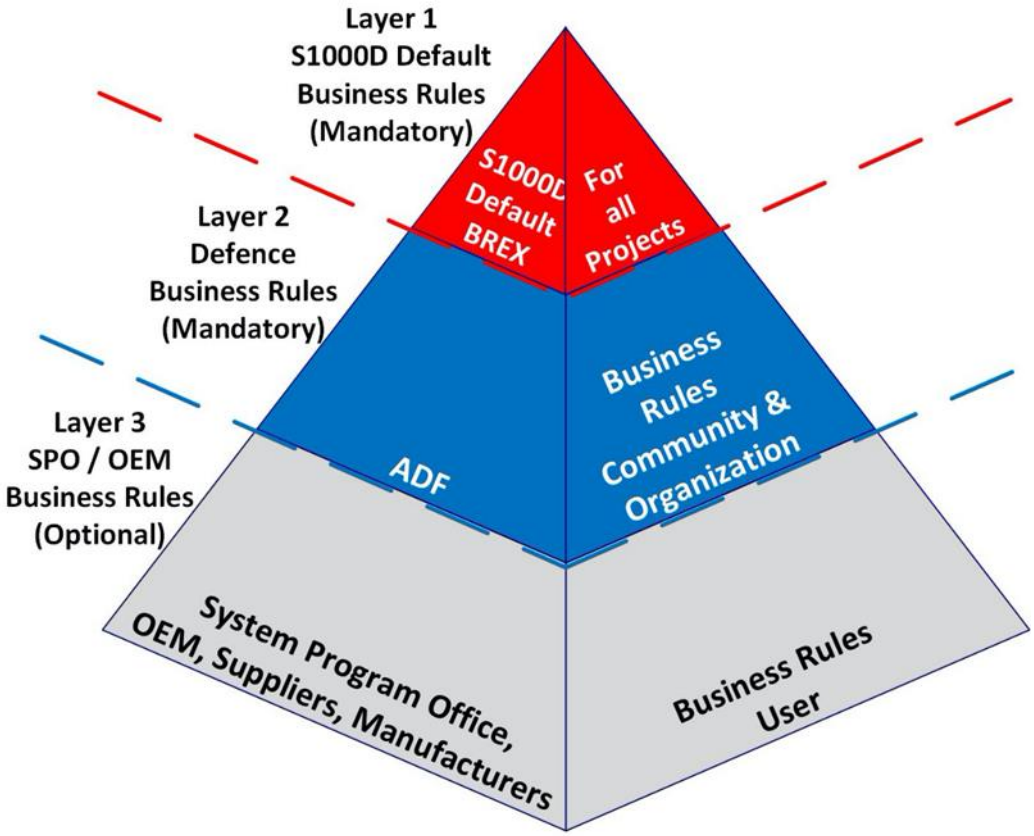
b. The initial Contractor BREX file as identified in this standard and contracting arrangements.

c. Updates to the BRDP as required and managed as outlined in paragraph 2.19.

d. Updated Contractor BREX file as required and managed as outlined in paragraph 2.19.

2.25 Figure 2–3 provides a representation of the BR hierarchy.

Figure 2–3: Business Rules Hierarchy



2.26 The BR for Defence form part of this Standard and are located at Annex 2B. They can also be obtained from Capability Acquisition and Sustainment Group (CASG) as an accompaniment to the ASDEFCON templates. The Defence BR are updated to capture the Defence decisions and may only be updated by Defence. The project's specific BR requirements for the project shall be delivered as a separate BR and BREX file by the contractor. Defence Industry can access a copy of the Defence BREX file from Australian Defence Organisation S1000D issue 5.0 | Defence.

2.27 The BR consist of a selected BRDP, which form the requirements for Defence to validate, verify and accept technical data from a contractor. The BR is the requirement that a contractor must follow to be able to deliver a set of technical data that is fit for purpose and meets the needs of Defence.

2.28 The BRDP marked as "Contractor to propose Commonwealth to agree" in Annex 2B are the Business Rules specific to Project and contractor deliverable requirements. The Project and contractor BRDP will define the contractor BREX file deliverable. It is during the Logistics Guidance Conference (see *DEF(AUST)5691*) that the CoA and contractor will discuss and agree to the project specific BR.

2.29 The developed BR form the basis of the BREX file that is used in the CSDB to validate the received technical publication. Defence is no longer contracting for paper based technical publications but rather the delivery of source XML data modules and all the associated information objects (including legacy file types such as MS Word, MS Excel, PDF and other data object types) that make up the completed publication technical data delivery to the CSDB. The BREX files that

contain the Defence and contractor's sets of business rules are used to validate the data delivery.

2.30 Existing content developed to a previous issue of this specification is acceptable in the Defence publishing environment. When delivering this content, include the associated BR and BREX. There is no requirement to update it to the current specification. XML provides backward compatibility, and supporting tools will process earlier specification data accordingly.

2.31 The Defence processes for conducting verification and validation of the received source XML content with a BREX file can be found at Interactive Electronic Technical Publications Data Management on the CASG Material Logistics Business Management System.

ANNEX 2A

FUNCTIONALITY MATRIX

INTRODUCTION

1. The functionality matrix provides an overview of the accepted functionality for use in a Defence approved and accepted IETP. The matrix provides the minimum requirements and if the IETP provider and project agree to additional functionality, this will need to be tested to assure that the functionality can be delivered using the Defence software tools. The functionality is grouped under logical headings. They are:

- Access (refer Table 2A–1)
- Annotation (refer Table 2A–2)
- Delivery and Distribution (refer Table 2A–3)
- External Processes (refer Table 2A–4)
- Graphics (refer Table 2A–5)
- Linking (refer Table 2A–6)
- Navigation and Tracking (refer Table 2A–7)
- Printing (refer Table 2A–8)
- Special Content (refer Table 2A–9Table 2A–9
- Updates (refer Table 2A–10: Updates)
- User Operation Mode (Table 2A–11).

Table 2A–1: Access

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Login	This is the capability to identify a user for tracking, authorization or other purposes. This functionality requires the inclusion of the Exit functionality. (Viewer functionality).	Consideration must be given to determine if specific profiles, user IDs, roles and permissions will be required to permit usage. A password for log on is not necessary. It should be kept in mind, that if there is a higher-level infrastructure controlling access, it should be the controlling authority. Data access based on the training and skill of the maintainer can require that the system link into the maintainer's training records. In a standalone mode, the amount of data required on the standalone device is considerable and complex. Consideration must be given to the maintenance of this data in multiple locations.	2
Exit	Function to close the session. (Viewer functionality).	If suspend is used, the current state tables and position are maintained, otherwise all information concerning state tables and position is cleared.	1

Table 2A–2: Annotation

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Redlining graphics	This is a capability to annotate graphics using an overlay freehand-type drawing facility. It can be used to report errors during the publication development and verification process. The capability exists to save and attribute redline mark-ups. These are saved for feedback only for the improvement of the publication. (Viewer Functionality).		3

Table 2A–3: Delivery and Distribution

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Physical media	The capability to deliver and/or distribute data on hard media such as CD-ROM, DVD, hard drive. (Infrastructure functionality).	Such physical distribution methods typically entail issuance of a complete database thus replacing the data in use. This replacement constitutes a block change update and is generally performed on a periodic basis.	1
Network distribution	Distribution via the Internet (connections to the World Wide Web (www))/Intranet (internal to one network) and consists of direct transfer from one computing system to another. (Infrastructure functionality).	Delivery could be via secure FTP, (HTTP) or other transfer protocols. Bandwidth, security, and operational deployment considerations should be addressed. This could enable near real-time updates. (See “Updates”).	2

Table 2A–4: External Processes

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Other external application:	The other external applications functionality is provided so that customers can indicate specific external applications that are required as part of the IETP or data functionality. This is an external software functionality. Refer to S1000D Chap 7.3.1.1, Chap 7.4.1.2, Chap 7.6.1 and Chap 7.7.1.		3

Table 2A–5: Graphics

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Pan, zoom, expand, magnify	Controls are provided to perform pan, zoom, expand, rotate and magnify on graphic components. Additional functionality can include spyglass view, text search, graphics and window resizing. (See S1000D Chap 6.3.1 and Chap 7.3.2). (Viewer functionality).	Consideration should be given to the quality or limitations of the source data. Example - This depicts icons that might be used for the identified function. (See Chap 6.3).	1
Assembly / Disassembly	Graphical figures that can be used to allow virtual assembly, disassembly, removal and installation of parts of the system. These can be implemented through linked drawings or through manipulation of modelled vector graphics. (See S1000D Chap 3.8).		2
Locator graphics	Locator graphics show where a component is located relative to other components. (See S1000D Chap 5.2.2.5).		1

Table 2A–6: Linking

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
External references	External references are links to data outside the current DM or view. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 7.4.1.1, Chap 7.4.1.2, and Chap 7.7.4).	Consideration must be given for bidirectional links. A bidirectional link returns the user to the original referenced link after completing the action or procedure. For example, a link from a DM to a publication document containing a related procedure is an external link. It should be noted that references to some data may require network connectivity.	2
Internal reference	Internal references are links to another place in the same DM or view. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 7.4.1.1, Chap 7.4.1.2, and Chap 7.7.4).	Examples - Links to figures and tables.	1
Hot reference	Capability to display additional content such as acronyms, tool tips, etc. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 5.2.1.4, and Chap 6.3.1).	Example - A “mouse over” of the acronym IETP would generate popup text box with “Interactive Electronic Technical Publication.”	2
Link to separate parts data	Linkage from a maintenance task or narrative may be provided to a separate parts display (illustrated parts breakdown/catalogue) in the current or separate window. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.1, Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 3.9.5.2.7, and Chap 7.7.4).	This is a type of External Link that links the user to a specific point within the parts data.	2
TOC, lists of figures, tables and photos	A categorised list of items within the technical publication with links to the corresponding data.		1
Hot spotting	Graphics with links to other relevant information. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.2, Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 7.3.2, and Chap 7.4.1.1).	Links may be to related text such as procedural information, Illustrated Parts Data (IPD) data; or to related graphics such as breakdown illustrations showing greater detail, next higher assembly.	3

Table 2A–7: Navigation and Tracking

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Next and previous	“Next” is a navigational function that, when invoked, displays the subsequent data. “Previous” is a navigational function that, when invoked, displays the preceding data. (Viewer functionality).	“Next” can be a re-navigation of previously viewed data with no impact on state information (browse) or a progression to the next data in sequence. “Previous” can be a re-navigation of previously viewed data with no impact on state information (browse); or a reversal of steps where state table information is modified accordingly. “Next” and “previous” will normally not be implemented independent of each other. These functionalities, particularly when implemented without the process DM using a state table, are sometimes referred to as “forward” or “back.”	1
Return (Chronological)	A navigational function that allows a user to get back to the link source from the link destination. (Viewer functionality).	This functionality may be implemented in such a way to allow a user to navigate back to the start of one of several branches or sub branches.	1
History of traversed links	A navigational feature that tracks and lists each location (link) a user sees along the navigational path through an IETP. (Viewer functionality).	In many cases the user has the ability to bring the list up and use each location (link) in the history list as a link back to a point in the path. It provides the user a way to move forward and backward along previously traversed links, and a quick way to return to a home document. This feature is useful when flipping back and forth between several data types or components of the unit under maintenance. Example - The user opens the IETP to the front matter (A). Follows the link to the section on the landing gear (B). Follows a reference link to an adjustment procedure (C). The history of traversed links will be discretely listed as C, B, A.	1
User creation of bookmarks	A navigational feature that allows the user to flag certain locations for later access. It allows the user to build their own index of links to specific locations in the data. (Viewer functionality).	Associated advanced features include login-specific bookmarks so different people using the same presentation device have their own unique set of bookmarks. This is a digital means of implementing the dog-eared page or the paperclip used in paper manuals. Example - The maintenance crewmember that generally does the preventative maintenance checks and services might have the bookmarks to those tasks. Since that crewmember might also do the rotor tension adjustment, he would also have a bookmark to that task.	1

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
System/Subsystem navigation	A navigational feature allowing the user to follow a top-down path through the breakdown structure of a system. The user follows a physical or functional breakdown to the next lower assembly and then to the next lower assembly from that. (Viewer functionality).	Example - A helicopter mechanic might begin the navigation of an IETP at the helicopter level. Next step would be to go down to the airframe. From the airframe, the mechanic might pick the cockpit. Next subsystem might be the Pilots seat and the final topic might be the forward \ rearward adjustment.	1
Audit trail	This functionality provides the capability to capture all user and IETP interaction including dialogue interaction entries. (Viewer functionality).		2
Graphical navigation	Navigation of the data through graphical representation of the product and its components. (The use of hot spotting is a prerequisite). (See S1000D Chap 3.9.2).	This is a type of system/subsystem navigation. Example - From a graphical overview of the aircraft, the user selects a wing. A graphical overview of the wing is presented. The user then selects the flaps. A graphical overview of the flaps is presented. The user selects the actuator. Information on the actuator is presented.	2
Search - Full text	A navigational feature that allows the user to search for any words or phrases within an IETP. This feature does not depend upon the predefinition of key words. (Viewer functionality).	Example – In searching for “IFF” the user may find “IFF,” “difference,” “TIFF,” etc., depending on the search criteria.	1
Search - User defined boolean	A search feature that permits the logical association of terms by use of the boolean operators (such as AND, OR, etc.) to narrow the results of the search. (Viewer functionality).	User defined boolean search functionality is a possible extension of a full text search.	1
Search - Context	A feature that allows the user to search for words or phrases within predefined subsets of an IETP or data sources. (Viewer functionality).	It may be necessary to identify the predefined subsets by use of markup.	2
Search - Key word	A navigational feature that allows the user to search an IETP for occurrences of a specific word. System specific "key words" are predefined with links to their location in the data. (Viewer functionality).	A key word search provides benefits similar to an index in a paper document. It may also use other search functionalities such as boolean, search across multiple data bases, etc. Example - A user might search for the term "IFF." The Key word search would locate each identified occurrence of the term in the data This will find all occurrences of IFF that have been defined as a key word but not find all occurrences of the letters IFF.	2
Filter content per applicability	Remove or de-emphasise content in the display based on information about the product of interest to the user."	An aircraft model that can be delivered with alternative engines is an example of a configuration.	1
Simultaneous display of multiple objects	A functionality that establishes a relationship between content objects (text, tables, graphics, etc.) requiring simultaneous display. (See S1000D Chap 6.3.1).	The text and its associated supporting graphic must be displayed concurrently to provide complete information to the user.	2
Tear off window	The capability to capture an image of the existing pane/screen and then allow the user to navigate forward While retaining the captured image for later reference. (Viewer functionality).		2

Table 2A–8: Printing

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Print screen	The capability to print only the screen currently being viewed. (Viewer functionality).	Considerations should be given to time/date stamps, destruction notices, destruction dates, destruction requirements, security markings, associated alerts, etc.	1
DM specific printing	This capability to print a single DM in its entirety. See S1000D Chap 6.2.1 and Chap 6.3.1. (Viewer functionality).	Considerations should be given to time/date stamps, classified security marks, destruction notices, destruction dates, and destruction requirements.	2

Table 2A–9: Special Content

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Front Matter	Front matter is the information traditionally displayed in the front of paper manuals. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.4, Chap 5.3.1.2, Chap 6.2.3.1, Chap 8.4.1, Chap 8.4.2, and Chap 8.5).	It may include the title information, "A" page or change information, verification status, export control notice, warning, safety summary, title page, list of pages or DMs, change records or highlights, access illustration, list of abbreviations, list of terms, list of symbols, technical standards records, table of contents, general data, function (of IETP), general warnings, cautions and related safety data, numeric indexes, alphabetic and alphanumeric indexes, list of special materials, list of dangerous materials, list of related data, introduction, supplier lists, configuration, copyright, etc. The complexity, practicality and desirability of front matter content vary greatly depending on the data acquired.	1
Supporting Technical Data	Links to data that is helpful to the user but not part of the traditional technical publication. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 7.4.1.1, Chap 7.4.1.2, Chap 7.6.1, and Chap 7.7.4).	Examples - General manuals, part and process manuals, commodity books, commercial manuals, reference material, training data, engineering drawings, etc.	2
Acknowledge warnings and cautions	The capability to include warnings, cautions and notes in the technical data. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.3, Chap 6.2.2, and Chap 6.3.1).	Alerts must be readily identified and may require specific operator acknowledgment prior to proceeding with the data being presented.	1
Photos	The capability to include photographic images in the technical data. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.2, Chap 4.4, Chap 4.8, and Chap 7.3.2).	Photos can be included to show a specific visual representation of actual systems. Presentation standards (such as resolution, the use of colour, file size, and file format) must be addressed as well as content and context of the photo.	1
Motion video	The capability to provide video within the technical data. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.2.4, Chap 4.4.2, Chap 4.8, Chap 7.3.3 and Chap 7.5.1).	Motion video should be used as a supplement to the procedural text. Presentation standards must be addressed as well as content, duration and context of the video.	3
Content sensitive help (Tech data)	Help information based on the data being presented or the tasks being performed. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.1, Chap 6.3.1, and Chap 9.2).	Examples - Lists of acronyms, lists of abbreviations and definitions of acronyms and abbreviations. The type of help pertains to the particular subject matter of the data, such as the specific product. Content sensitive help may be delivered through pop-ups, dedicated help screens or pull down menus.	1
Context sensitive help (Viewer)	Help information for the IETP operation including the features and functions of the IETP viewer. (Viewer functionality).	Example - In many systems, right-clicking via the mouse or hovering the cursor over a particular graphic or menu item will cause a "tool tip" to pop up, providing help or a description for the specified feature.	2

Table 2A–10: Updates

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Passive change indications and markings	The capability to identify changes in the technical data through a list of changes only, and not through visible marks within the actual technical data. (See S1000D Chap 5.3.1.2, Chap 8.4.1, Chap 8.4.2, and Chap 8.5).	Examples - List of Changes, Highlights Page or summary of changed data. Display and tracking of change information can drive costs.	1
Active change indications and markings	The capability to discretely identify and visibly mark each change in the data. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 6.2.2, and Chap 6.2.3).	Complexity can be affected by the method of display and identification of the change and when they are removed or suppressed. The IETP may also include passive change markings. Display and tracking of change information drive implementation and maintenance costs.	2
Full change	The capability to provide a complete replacement of the data previously distributed. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1).	A full change may or may not contain detailed change markings (or a change summary).	1
Block cycle and urgent changes	The capability to provide regularly scheduled updates to the technical data. Changes from all sources are consolidated and issued at regularly scheduled intervals. Urgent changes are interim updates between scheduled block cycle updates. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1).	If block cycle updates are contracted, the contractor is responsible for providing both regularly scheduled updates to the data as well as urgent off-cycle updates as needed.	2

Near real time updates	The capability to quickly provide data updates to users rather than depending on a predetermined schedule. (See S1000D Chap 3.9.5.2.1, Chap 6.2.2, and Chap 6.2.3).		2

Table 2A–11: User Operation Mode

Functionality	Definition	Examples and Notes	Complexity
Web browser viewable	Technical data that can primarily be viewed through a Commercial off The Shelf (COTS) Web browser. (Infrastructure functionality).	The functionality selected in this matrix will determine the level of complexity and cost of implementing a Web browser viewable application. This may be accomplished directly through the Web browser (e.g., Internet Explorer™) or through helper applications (e.g., Adobe Acrobat™) or plug-ins (e.g., IsoView™). Consideration is required for a specific Web browser. Different implementations include remote access to a Web server, opening static HTML pages locally, and Web server emulation on the client viewer.	3
Standalone mode	The capability to access the IETP via the hard drive on the stand alone device after uploading data from a network or through a transfer media such as CD-ROM or DVD. (Infrastructure functionality).	Consideration must be given for the update capabilities of this operating method. When in standalone mode, full update capability entails the update of the complete data after uploading from a network or through a transfer media such as CD-ROM or DVD. This method provides the lowest cost impact. When in standalone mode, a partial update capability entails the update of only the changed data from the previous release after uploading from a network or through a transfer media such as CD-ROM or DVD.	1
Network connectivity	The capability to access to the IETP via a network infrastructure. The data can be downloaded to or viewed on the client device. The data changes are installed on the host server and updates are transmitted via the network. (Infrastructure functionality).	Data changes are can be incorporated as complete or partial updates.	2

ANNEX 2B

BUSINESS RULES DECISION POINTS

INTRODUCTION

2. The Defence Business Rules Decision Points (BRDP) have been grouped into 75 Topics. There may be decision points that cross over topics but are maintained in a single topic. The decision points are have been addressed by one of the following ways:

- Defence defining the desired requirement in the column titled BRDP Decision for CoA
- Defence defining the desired requirement with the contractor to further define the decision and notify the CoA of the decision for final agreement
- Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
- Not used.

3. The Topics are:

Topic 1 – Contractual Decisions (refer to Table 2B–1)

Topic 2 – Country, Language, Terminology (refer to Table 2B–2)

Topic 3 – I and O in Codes (refer to Table 2B–3)

Topic 4 – Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Codes (refer to Table 2B–4)

Topic 5 – Data Module Coding and Data Module Title (refer to Table 2B–5)

Topic 6 – Optional Elements and Attributes (refer to Table 2B–6)

Topic 7 – Project Configurable and Specific Attributes (refer to Table 2B–7)

Topic 8 – Zones and Access Points (refer to Table 2B–8)

Topic 9 – Information Control Number Coding (refer to Table 2B–9)

Topic 10 – Figures, Multimedia, Foldouts, and Hotspots (refer to Table 2B–10)

Topic 11 – Publication Module Coding (refer to Table 2B–11)

Topic 12 – SCORM Content Package Modules Coding (refer to Table 2B–12)

Topic 13 – Business Rules Document (Including Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–13)

Topic 14 – BREX Data Module and Sets of Business Rules (Including Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–14)

Topic 15 – Security Classification (refer to Table 2B–15)

Topic 16 – Data Restrictions (refer to Table 2B–16)

Topic 17 – Product Safety (refer to Table 2B–17)

Topic 18 – Applicability (Including Schema Details on Three Data Module Types) (refer to Table 2B–18)

Topic 19 – Logo (refer to Table 2B–19)

Topic 20 – Remarks (refer to Table 2B–20)

Topic 21 – Controlled Content (refer to Table 2B–21)

Topic 22 – Quality Assurance and Version Control (refer to Table 2B–22)

Topic 23 – Information Interchange (refer to Table 2B–23)

Topic 24 – Data Dispatch Note (Including Schema Details) (refer to Table 2B–24)

Topic 25 – Data Management Lists (Including Schema Details) (refer to Table 2B–25)

Topic 26 – Publication Module (Schema Details) (refer to Table 2B–26)

Topic 27 – List Of Applicable Publications (LOAP) (refer to Table 2B–27)

Topic 28 – Comment Form (Including Schema Details) (refer to Table 2B–28)

Topic 29 – Change Marking and Reason for Update (refer to Table 2B–29)

Topic 30 – Referencing (refer to Table 2B–30)

Topic 31 – Alternate Groups in Data Module Content (refer to Table 2B–31)

Topic 32 – Container Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–32)

Topic 33 – Common Information inside Data Module Content (refer to Table 2B–33)

Topic 34 – Common Information Repository, CIR (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–34)

Topic 35 – Data Update File Content, CIR Update (Schema Details) (refer to Table 2B–35)

Topic 36 – Content Specific Data and Quantity Data (refer to Table 2B–36)

Topic 37 – Paragraph Significant Data (refer to Table 2B–37)

Topic 38 – Units of Measurement and Quantity Data (refer to Table 2B–38)

Topic 39 – Symbols (refer to Table 2B–39)

Topic 40 – Warnings, Cautions, and Notes (refer to Table 2B–40)

Topic 41 – Caption Groups (refer to Table 2B–41)

Topic 42 – Titles inside Data Module Content (refer to Table 2B–42)

Topic 43 – Paragraphs of Text and Text Elements (refer to Table 2B–43)

Topic 44 – Highlighted Text (refer to Table 2B–44)

Topic 45 – Lists inside Content (refer to Table 2B–45)

Topic 46 – Tables (refer to Table 2B–46)

Topic 47 – Footnotes (refer to Table 2B–47)

Topic 48 – Equipment Information (Information Set) (refer to Table 2B–48)

Topic 49 – Preliminary Requirements (refer to Table 2B–49)

Topic 50 – Battle Damage Assessment and Repair Information (Information Set) (refer to Table 2B–50)

Topic 51 – Descriptive Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–51)

Topic 52 – Procedural Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–52)

Topic 53 – Fault Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–53)

Topic 54 – Common Requirements to Component Maintenance Publications (refer to Table 2B–54)

Topic 55 – Maintenance Planning Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–55)

Topic 56 – Maintenance Checklists and Inspections (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–56

Topic 57 – Air Specific Information Sets (refer to Table 2B–57)

Topic 58 – Land/Sea Specific Information Sets (refer to Table 2B–58)

Topic 59 – Crew/Operator Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–59)

Topic 60 – Common Requirements to Illustrated Parts Data (refer to Table 2B–60)

Topic 61 – Parts Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–61)

Topic 62 – Wiring Data (Information Set) (refer to Table 2B–62)

Topic 63 – Wiring Data (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–63)

Topic 64 – Wiring Data Description (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–64)

Topic 65 - Service Bulletins (Information Set) (refer to Table 2B–65)

Topic 66 - Service Bulletin Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–66)

Topic 67 - Learning Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–67)

Topic 68 – SCO Content Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–68)

Topic 69 – Process Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–69)

Topic 70 – Front Matter (Common Requirements and Definitions) (refer to Table 2B–70)

Topic 71 – Front Matter (Schema Details, Data Module Type) (refer to Table 2B–71)

Topic 72 – SCORM Content Package Module (Schema Details) (refer to Table 2B–72)

Topic 73 – Functionality Matrix (refer to Table 2B–73)

Topic 74 – Planning Page Oriented Publications (refer to Table 2B–74)

Topic 75 – IETP Related (refer to Table 2B–75)

Defence Specific BRDPs (refer to Table 2B–76).

Table 2B–1: Topic 1 - Contractual Decisions

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00005	Publications to be produced	Chap 2.5.1 Para 2.1.3	Decide which publications to be produced.	The publications to be produced will be identified and outline in *CDRL ILS-1030 Publications Tree*
BRDP-S1-00003	Issue of S1000D to be used	Chap 2.5.1 Para 2.1.3	Decide which issue or issues of S1000D to be used.	S1000D Issue 5.0 is to be used for the development of new technical publications content for inclusion in IETPs for the Commonwealth. If technical data and IETPs have been developed in other issues of this specification (e.g. 2.2, 3.0 or 4.x), this data can be incorporated and / or included in a new IETP. Alternatively, if there are already IETPs that are already compiled in other issues of this specification, these can be used without the need to transform to issue 5.0 of this specification for inclusion. The project will require agreement between the Commonwealth and Contractor relating to the existing technical publications content and its inclusion. NOTE: Consideration to functionality and interoperability of earlier issues of S1000D will have to be understood.
BRDP-S1-00004	Information sets to be used	Chap 2.5.1 Para 2.1.3	Decide which information sets, given in S1000D and/or project specific, to be used.	An information set is the required information in a defined scope and depth (author view) in the form of data modules managed in the CSDB. A publication is the compilation and publishing of information for a customer. As a minimum, IETPs that are developed either as existing content or new shall contain the following Common Information Sets: − Crew/Operator information, − Description and operation, − Maintenance information, − IPD. **Common information sets:** The following information sets shall be decided on as projects understand the technical publications requirements: Wiring data — Maintenance planning information Mass and balance information — Recovery information, Equipment information — Weapon loading information Cargo loading information — Stores loading information, Role change information — Battle damage assessment and repair information Illustrated tool and support equipment information Service bulletins — Material data Common information and data — Training Common information sets - List of applicable publications Common information sets - Maintenance checklists and inspections, **Air specific information sets:** Use of generic information — Structure repair information Cross servicing information — Engine maintenance information. Power plant build-up information — Engine standard practices information Aircrew information **Land/Sea specific information:** Crew/Operator descriptive information — Crew/Operator operation

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				Crew/Operator sequential operation Crew/Operator fault detection, isolation and resolution International, national and regulatory scheduled check. **NOTE:** CoA and the Contractor shall agree on the information set to be used to make up a publication and the coding of them. Information sets are not always required and developing of S1000D IETPs may be developed based on the system break down structure. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** The business rules author is responsible for removing the information sets not relevant to your project.
BRDP-S1-00006	Schemas to be used	Chap 2.5.1 Para 2.1.3	Decide which Schemas to be used and in which information set they are to be used.	The CoA has identified the following schema shall be used as a minimum for the development of technical publications content for inclusion in an IETP: • Descriptive Schema • Procedural Schema • Crew Schema • Illustrated Parts Data (IPD) Schema • Common Information Repository Schema The contractor is responsible for the selection of the remaining schemas to best represent the information to be presented in an IETP. These will then be included in the project based on **Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree**. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** See Annex 6A for recommended mapping of information sets to schema. It is advised that negotiation with the Contractor is done to make sure that the correct information is captured in the correct schema type.
BRDP-S1-00008	Possible deliverables	Chap 2.5.1 Para 2.1.3	Decide on the possible deliverables, such as: S1000D objects (e.g., data modules, publication modules, illustration sheets and multimedia objects, data management lists) using file based transfer. Refer to Chap 7.5.1. Page-oriented publications and/or interactive electronic technical publications	Source S1000D objects (data modules, illustrations, legacy document types, multimedia) will be delivered through recognised and approved data transfer protocols as defined by S1000D issue 5.0 and approved through the respective CoA project. These are to be negotiated through the contracting artefacts. Where there is existing data compliant to this specification developed to any issue within the Defence CSDB or Defence data ecosystem, the project is shall liaise with the data custodian for access for use in the project. This may be in the form of source data only or already compiled IETP (**Note:** Gaining access to the source data is preferred but compiled IETP should not be rejected). Where technical publications have been developed in legacy data formats such as PDF, MS Word and Excel, these shall be delivered in their native format for inclusion in the Defence CSDB. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** The contract negotiated state for the specification compliant deliverables and the method of transfer should be reflected in this business rule decision point.
BRDP-S1-00027	Need of printable data	Chap 3.9.2 Para 2.1.2	Decide which parts of the documentation (data modules and publications including IETP) need to be printable.	Printed deliverables are not required but the functionality to print from an IETP either standalone data modules or sets of data modules may be required.

Table 2B–2: Topic 2 - Country, Language, Terminology

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00020	Specify the language	Chap 3.9.1 Para 2.1	Decide which language to use for producing data modules.	Australian English is the language to be used when writing operations and maintenance manuals in S1000D.
BRDP-S1-00021	Use of ASD-STE100®	Chap 3.9.1 Para 2.1	When producing data modules in English, decide whether to use ASD-STE100®.	*ASD STE100* is to be used for content created for the Commonwealth.
BRDP-S1-00022	Standard dictionary	Chap 3.9.1 Para 2.1	Decide which standard dictionary to use for producing data modules.	The *Macquarie Dictionary* is to be used.
BRDP-S1-00023	Use of a terminology database or glossary	Chap 3.9.1 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use a terminology database or a glossary. If used, agree on its content and management.	A project specific glossary shall be developed in conjunction with the Australian Defence Glossary for use.
BRDP-S1-00024	Use of a standard list of abbreviations	Chap 3.9.1 Para 2.2	Decide whether to use a standard list of abbreviations. If used, agree on its content and management.	A project specific list of abbreviations shall be developed in conjunction with the Australian Defence Glossary for use.

Table 2B–3: Topic 3 - I and O in Codes

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00001	Use of "I" and "O"	Chapter 1.3 Para 6.2.5	Decide whether and when to use the alpha characters "I" and "O".	The use of “I” and “O” in Data Module Codes, Publication Module Codes and any other Data Management Lists shall not be used. Where a project must use them, the use is to be clearly documented in the projects business rules.

Table 2B–4: Topic 4 - CAGE Codes

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00002	List of permitted CAGE codes and/or names to be used for the technical publication project	Chapter 1.3 Para 7	Create a list of permitted CAGE codes and/or names of the enterprises.	**Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree**
BRDP-S1-00070	Use of the element `<enterpriseName>` and/or the attribute `enterpriseCode` for the responsible partner company	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.8	Decide whether to use the element `<enterpriseName>` and/or the attribute `enterpriseCode` to capture the name and CAGE code, respectively, of the responsible partner company. If the name is used it must be done consistently and be mandatory for the project.	The use of the element `<enterpriseName>` and attribute `enterpriseCode` are to be used in the Identification and Status section of each data module to identify the Responsible Partner Company. An example of the markup to be used is: `<enterpriseName enterpriseCode="123AB">Company Name</enterpriseName>`
BRDP-S1-00071	Use of the element `<enterpriseName>` and/or the attribute `enterpriseCode` for the originator	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.9	Decide whether to use the element `<enterpriseName>` and/or the attribute `enterpriseCode` to capture the name and CAGE code respectively, of the originator. If the name is used it must be done consistently and be mandatory for the project.	The use of the element `<enterpriseName>` and attribute `enterpriseCode` are to be used in the Identification and Status section of each data module to identify the data module Originator. An example of the markup to be used is: `<enterpriseName enterpriseCode="123AB">Company Name</enterpriseName>`

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00373	Use of multiple instances of CSDB object	Chap 4.12 Para 3.1	Decide whether to generate multiple instances of CSDB objects to generate several customized instances of any one object issue. If so, decide how the attributes `extensionProducer` and `extensionCode` must be used.	The CoA will not use multiple instances of CSDB Objects.
BRDP-S1-00365	Use of the attribute `pmIssuer`	Chap 4.9.2 Para 2.1.2	Decide on the use of the attribute `pmIssuer`.	The attribute `pmIssuer` in the Publication Module Code shall be populated with the CAGE code.
BRDP-S1-00348	Allocation of responsible partner company codes for model identification code based ICN	Chap 4.4 Para 2.2.4	Decide which values on responsible partner company codes to be used.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00339	Responsible partner company codes for non-chapterized illustrated parts data modules	Chap 4.3.3 Para 2.3.2	Decide which responsible partner company codes to use for non-chapterized illustrated parts data modules.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00340	Responsible partner company codes for non-chapterized, non-S2000M illustrated parts data modules	Chap 4.3.3 Para 2.3.3	Decide which responsible partner company codes to use for non-chapterized, non-S2000M illustrated parts data modules.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00478	Presentation of "Produced by" - "Printed in"	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.3	Decide whether to present the responsible producer of the page-oriented output and/or where the publication was printed.	The presentation of "Produced by" - "Printed in" shall not be used in printed publications or page orientated outputs delivered to the CoA.

Table 2B–5: Topic 5 - Data Module Coding and Data Module Title

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00331	Data module coding strategy	Chap 4.3 Para 2.1	Decide on the data module coding strategy to use for the Product and/or the project.	CoA projects will use up to 41 alphanumeric Data Module Code (DMC) strategy as defined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.3*. For project that are receiving already existing technical publications content in other issues of this specification, the DMC strategy should be captured in the corresponding business rules to the existing content and be delivered as part of the *CDRL ILS-1030 Publications Tree* requirements so that the Commonwealth can perform V&V on receipted technical data.
BRDP-S1-00333	Allow the use of one or several model identification codes	Chap 4.3.1 Para 2.1	Decide whether to allow the use of one or several model identification codes.	The use of multiple Model Identification Codes (MICs) is acceptable. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to register each new MIC with NAMSA. The Contractor shall notify the Commonwealth of any existing MICs that will be used on a project through the use of existing S1000D technical content as soon as it has been identified. The preferred structure of the MIC is to use the End Item Acronym Code and End Item Usable on Code from the LSAR for projects that are delivering an LSAR to either *DEF (AUST) 5692 Issue 3 Logistic Support Analysis Record Requirements for the Australian Defence Organisation* or *S3000L International procedure specification for Logistics Support Analysis (LSA).* For CoA projects that have no LSAR requirements, the Contractor is to work with the Commonwealth on identifying a MIC for use in ERP and allows for ease of Configuration Management and tracking of the equipment.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00332	Allocation of Product model identification code	Chap 4.3.1 Para 2.1	Decide which model identification codes to use for the Product and/or project.	The Contractor is responsible for identifying the Product MIC if one is to be used. The contractor will then notify the Commonwealth for approval and then register it with NAMSA.
BRDP-S1-00335	UOC as system difference code	Chap 4.3.2 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use UOC as the system difference code.	It is preferred for Contractors delivering an LSAR to the Commonwealth using *DEF (AUST) 5692 Issue 3 Logistic Support Analysis Record Requirements for the Australian Defence Organisation or S3000L International procedure specification for Logistics Support Analysis (LSA)* to define the UoC as the System Difference Code (SDC). A maximum of 2 characters will be used for the SDC and the UoCs identified shall be clearly identified in this set of Business Rules. A list of SDC's shall be included in the business rules with the association to the UoC for use in V&V documents such as the Business Rules Exchange.
BRDP-S1-00334	Allocation of system difference code	Chap 4.3.2 Para 2	Decide which system difference code values to be used for the Product.	For CoA projects not using the UoC as the SDC, a single character code shall be used and clearly defined in the Business Rules.
BRDP-S1-00337	Use of the material item category code	Chap 4.3.3 Para 2.2.2	Decide whether to use the material item category code.	Where necessary, the Material Item Category Code (MICC) may be used and its use shall be documented in the business rules after agreement between the Commonwealth and Contractor. The MICC does not have to be included into the DMC unless it is required. The MICC is not to be used to extend the character length of the SNS.
BRDP-S1-00336	Product SNS structure	Chap 4.3.3 Para 2.1	Decide which SNS structure to use for the Product.	As a minimum, CoA projects must use the maintained SNS structures as listed: Maintained SNS - Generic Maintained SNS - Support and training equipment Maintained SNS - Ordnance Maintained SNS - General communications Maintained SNS - Air vehicle, engines and equipment Maintained SNS - General surface vehicles Maintained SNS - General sea vehicles If the maintained SNS are not suitable for the CoA project, the example SNS may be used and the Contractor is to propose which ones to use and the Commonwealth is to agree. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** Alignment with Engineering, CM, LSA structures is preferred.
BRDP-S1-00338	Number of characters in assembly code	Chap 4.3.3 Para 2.2.4	Decide whether to use two or four characters for unit or assembly.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00341	Unique identifier for non-chapterized, non-S2000M illustrated parts data modules	Chap 4.3.3 Para 2.3.3	Decide which unique identifiers to use for non-chapterized, non-S2000M illustrated parts data modules.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00342	Use of the disassembly code variant	Chap 4.3.5 Para 2	Decide whether to use one, two or three characters for the disassembly code variant and how to populate.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00549	Translation of SNS titles and definitions	Chap 8.2 Para 3	Decide whether to translate and use the SNS titles and the definitions in the languages adopted by the project.	The translation of SNS titles shall not occur for CoA projects. SNS titles shall be displayed as shown in **S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 8**.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00550	Allocation of project specific information codes	Chap 8.4 Para 2.1	Decide and agree on allocation of project specific information codes and give them short and full definitions.	Only identified information codes from *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 8* are to be used for all projects. If the Contractor sees a need to introduce a project specific information code, this code shall be identified and brought to the attention of the Commonwealth for agreement.
BRDP-S1-00052	Allocation of the information codes and the information names	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.1.2.2.2	Decide which information codes and associated information names will be used.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00552	Translation of learn code definitions	Chap 8.5 Para 3	Decide whether to translate and use the learn code definitions in the languages adopted by the project.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00551	Translation of information code definitions	Chap 8.4 Para 3	Decide whether to translate and use the information code definitions in the languages adopted by the project.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00480	Presentation of data module code	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.1.2	Decide whether to use the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for the data module code or to create project or organization specific rules for its positioning and style within the footer.	CoA projects shall follow the guidance provided in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.2.1 Paragraph 2.4.1.2* for the presentation of the data module code in page oriented publications.
BRDP-S1-00496	Presentation of the document title	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.1	Decide whether to present the document title as a Centerhead No. 1 and a Centerhead No. 2 or as a Centerhead No. 1 only (including the elements <techName>, <infoName> and <infoNameVariant>).	The document title using the elements `<techName>` and `<infoName>` shall be displayed as a Centerhead No 1 using the formatting provided in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.2.2 Paragraph 2.3.2*

Table 2B–6: Topic 6 - Optional Elements and Attributes

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00007	Use of optional elements and attributes	Chap 2.5.1 Para 2.1.3	Decide whether and how to use each optional element and attribute in its structural context.	The CoA has identified as a minimum; the following optional common elements shall be used: • Warning, Caution and Note. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.3*, and Table 2B–40 • Internal and external references. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.2*, and Table 2B–30 • Lists – Sequential, random, definition. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.3*, • Tables. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.6*, and Table 2B–46 • Figures, symbols and multimedia. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.7*, • Hotspots. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.8*, Table 2B–10 • Para. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.10*, The remainder of the optional elements and attributes shall be: Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–7: Topic 7 - Project Configurable and Specific Attributes

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00329	Application of project specific values for configurable attributes	Chap 3.9.6.1 Para 2	Decide whether to use any project specific attribute values, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions and interpretations. **Note:** There are specific business rules decision points for some of the configurable attributes given in the authoring chapters. Refer to Chap 3.9.5 and its subchapters.	CoA Projects shall use the defined attribute values as listed in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.6.1*. Where there is a need for a contractor to add additional attribute values, this is to be defined and agreed upon between both the Contractor and CoA. Upon agreement the BREX is to be updated to reflect the changes.
BRDP-S1-00330	Application of project specific values for the attribute `quantityUnitOfMeasure`	Chap 3.9.6.2 Para 2	Decide whether any project specific attribute values are needed for the attribute `quantityUnitOfMeasure`. If needed, decide which project specific values to use for the attribute `quantityUnitOfMeasure` and allocate suitable project interpretations.	The application of SI values for the attribute `quantityUnitOfMeasure` shall be as per *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.6 Paragraph 2*. In selecting units of measure, these are to be preferentially SI Units, metric, and common units used in the capability environment the IETP will be used within. Where there are additional values identified during development that are not identified in this specification, these shall be agreed upon between the Contractor and the CoA. Once agreed, the supporting BREX file is to be updated by the Contractor.
BRDP-S1-00328	Translation of the "S1000D interpretation" of configurable attribute values	Chap 3.9.6 Para 2.2	Decide whether to translate and use the "S1000D interpretation" of configurable attribute values in the languages adopted by the project. **Note:** At no time must a project allocate values outside the ranges given in the subchapters.	The S1000D interpretation of attribute values shall not be done and all projects shall use the definitions provided for attribute values.

Table 2B–8: Topic 8 - Zones and Access Points

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00010	Zone and access point identification system	Chap 3.4 Para 2	Decide whether to use a zoning and access identification system.	A zoning and access system shall be used and agreed between Contractor and the Commonwealth
BRDP-S1-00011	Method for zoning and identifying access points	Chap 3.4 Para 2.1.1	Decide which method to use for zoning and identifying access points.	The methods for zoning and identifying access points shall be done as outlined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chap 3.4 Para 2.1.1* for Air, Land and Maritime material.
BRDP-S1-00166	Use of the element `<zoneRef>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.5	Decide whether and how to use the element `<zoneRef>`. Consideration for duplication and mismatch of data given in the maintenance planning information has to be taken.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00167	Use of the element `<accessPointRef>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.6	Decide whether and how to use the element `<accessPointRef>`. Consideration for duplication and mismatch of data given in the maintenance planning information has to be taken.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–9: Topic 9 - Information Control Number Coding

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00344	Use of CAGE code and/or model identification code based ICN	Chap 4.4 Para 2	Decide which method to be used for the ICN.	All new information objects shall use the Cage Code based ICN's for all CoA projects. For existing and legacy S1000D ICNs that are being used for a CoA project, the Contractor shall notify the Commonwealth and clearly identify them using the Data Management Lists. The 10 character unique identifier (maximum of 23 characters for complete ICN) shall be used. An example of the ICN - maximum 23 characters (excluding hyphens) is: ICN-CAGE1-A0A0000494-001-01

Table 2B–10: Topic 10 - Figures, Multimedia, Foldouts, and Hotspots

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00028	Engineering numbers and revision status within the illustration reproduction area	Chap 3.9.2.1 Para 2	Decide if schematics derived from engineering drawings include the original drawing number and revision status within the illustration reproduction area.	Original Drawing and status shall not be displayed within the illustration production area.
BRDP-S1-00029	Use of colour in the final deliverable	Chap 3.9.2.1 Para 2.2.2.1	Decide whether to use colour in the final deliverable.	The use of colour must be limited. Above that, the safety information must be presented and be clearly visible and recognizable in black and white.
BRDP-S1-00554	Illustration annotations written in upper or sentence case	Chap 3.9.2.1 Para 2.2.2.2	Decide whether to write illustration annotations in upper or lower case.	Illustration annotations shall be presented in sentence case.
BRDP-S1-00555	Inclusion of the ICN in the illustration	Chap 3.9.2.1 Para 2.8	Decide whether to allow the ICN to be included in the illustration.	The inclusion of the ICN on illustrations is not required for the CoA. If a Contractor has existing illustrations with the ICN already included, then the CoA will accept these information objects.
BRDP-S1-00556	Use colour line art	Chap 3.9.2.3 Para 2.2.3	Decide whether to allow the use of colour line art.	Coloured line art may be used to accentuate or highlight additional information of the illustration.
BRDP-S1-00557	Reuse of the generic ICN title in data modules	Chap 3.9.2.7 Para 2.1.1.3.1	Decide if the generic ICN title given in the ICN metadata file can be used to populate figure and multimedia titles in data modules.	Include the figure and multimedia title.
BRDP-S1-00360	Raster graphic resolution	Chap 4.8 Para 2.1.2.2	Decide which resolution to use for raster graphics.	Raster graphic resolutions shall be 300 dpi.
BRDP-S1-00361	Use of photographs	Chap 4.8 Para 2.1.2.3	Decide whether photographs will be used. If used, for what purposes.	Photographs may be used when developing IETPs and shall conform with the development and usage requirements of S1000D. The use of photographs shall be consistent and shall not be used to replace isometric illustrations or line drawings as appropriate forms of illustrations. Agreement between the Contractor and the CoA is required when there is a question regarding the use of photographs to replace more suitable illustrations methods.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00132	Use of hotspots	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.8 Para 2.3	Decide whether and how to use hotspots as follows: If hotspots are to be used, decide whether hotspots can be used to link to graphical objects from local text. If hotspots are to be used, decide whether hotspots can be used to link from graphical objects to other graphical objects or local text. If hotspots are to be used, decide whether hotspots can be used to link from graphical objects to other data modules.	Hotspots shall be used for CoA IETPs. Hotspots shall be used to: • Link local text to graphical object • Link graphical object to local text • Link graphical object to graphical object • Link graphical object to another data module
BRDP-S1-00128	Types of legends	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.7 Para 2.2.1.2	Decide on the strategy for legends, if used. Legends can appear as part of the illustration or as text using the element `<legend>`. The advantage of making the legend part of the text is that: - the same illustration can have different legends wherever it appears (e.g., in multi-language projects) - the text of the element `<legend>` can be searched (this might not be the case if the legend is part of the illustration) - items in the illustration can be linked to the legend by the use of hotspots - the legend in the text can save space on the illustration (particularly when the legends are long)	Legends shall be used and developed separate from the illustration using the element `<legend>`. Illustrations shall have only a single legend. Hot spotting from a graphic to the legend shall be used for linking. The text in the legend shall be searchable.
BRDP-S1-00129	Suitability of multimedia use	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.7 Para 2.3.1	Decide whether using multimedia is suitable for the environment in which the project will operate.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00130	Permitted types of multimedia	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.7 Para 2.3.2.1	Decide what types of multimedia objects are permitted.	The CoA will accept the following multimedia types using the attribute `multimediaType`: `multimediaType` (M), used to denote the type of multimedia (e.g., video, audio). The attribute can have one of the following values: • "3D" - to declare the multimedia object type as 3D • "audio" - to declare the multimedia object type as audio • "video" - to declare the multimedia object type as video • "other" - to declare the multimedia object type other than those defined above

BRDP-S1-00131	Use of foldouts	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.7 Para 2.4	Decide whether to use the element `<foldout>` and, if used, where its use is allowed (e.g., within specific information sets).
			Note:
			It is only used for page-oriented publications, as it will not have an effect in the screen view of an IETP.
				Foldouts shall be used for oversize illustrations and tables in page orientated publications. The publications where it is acceptable to use foldouts are wiring publications, maintenance publications and illustrated parts publications. All other publication types is as agreed between the Contractor and the CoA. An example of the markup to use is:
				`<foldout>`
				`<figure id="fig-0001">`
				`<title>LP compressor - Removal</title>`
				`<graphic infoEntityIdent="ICN-E2-A-723200-R-K0378-00232-A-01-1"> </graphic>`
				`<graphic infoEntityIdent="ICN-E2-A-723200-R-K0378-00233-A-01-1"> </graphic>`
				`</figure>`
				`</foldout>`

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00133	Use of the element <parameter>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.8 Para 2.8	Decide whether to use the element <parameter> and how to use it. If used, specify the attributes to be used within the project or organization.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00500	Presentation of List of figures	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.2.3	Decide whether to present the List of figures.	For page orientated publications, List of Figures is to be included in the front matter and shall be presented as per *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.2.2*.
BRDP-S1-00501	Present the prefix "Fig" in the List of figures	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.2.3	Decide whether to present the prefix "Fig" before the figure number in the List of figures.	The use of the prefix "Fig" before the figure number shall be used.
BRDP-S1-00476	Presentation of foldouts in page-oriented publications	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.1	Decide where (e.g., interspersed or at the end of the publication) the foldouts must be located in page-oriented publications.	Foldouts shall be located at the end of each chapter of page orientated publications.
BRDP-S1-00483	Page numbering of foldout pages	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.1.4	Decide whether to use double numbering of pages when printed on one (right-hand) side only (e.g., 11/12, 13/14).	When foldouts are placed at the end of the chapter, page numbers must follow on from the standard size pages with regard to the blank backing pages which must also be numbered and labelled "Intentionally left blank"
BRDP-S1-00493	Double sided printing of foldout pages	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.6.1	Decide whether to use double sided printing on foldout pages. **Note:** A3L paper in A3L binders are normally printed on both sides.	Oversize and foldout pages shall be printed single sided for page orientated publications.
BRDP-S1-00512	Use of the alternative individual numbering of multi sheet illustrations at presentation	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.9.1	Decide whether to use one of the alternative methods for individual numbering of multi sheet illustrations. The chosen method must be used throughout the project.	Alternative individual numbering shall **NOT** be used for multi sheet illustrations. The same figure number for all illustration sheets shall be used with (Sheet X of Y) added after the title.
BRDP-S1-00569	Presentation of ICN	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.9.1	Decide whether to present the ICN (content of attribute `infoEntityIdent`) for each illustration.	The ICN is not to be presented for each illustration in page oriented publications.

Table 2B–11: Topic 11 - Publication Module Coding

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00479	Presentation of publication module code	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.1.1	Decide whether to use the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for the publication module code or to create project or organization specific rules for its positioning and style within the header.	Use this specification standard page-oriented presentation rules for the publication module code

Table 2B–12: Topic 12 - SCORM Content Package Modules Coding

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
No Current BRDPs				

Table 2B–13: Topic 13 - Business Rules Document (Including Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00564	Single or multiple business rules document	Chap 4.10.1 Para 2.3	Decide whether to use a single or multiple business rules document data module to capture business rules. If multiple data modules are needed, identify which rules will go into which data module. Refer to Para 3.1.	There will be two business rules documents developed. A single Business Rule Document shall be developed containing the CoA business rules. Where the statement 'Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree' is found in the CoA business rules, these shall be presented as a second business rules document that is CoA project specific.
BRDP-S1-00565	Level of depth of business rules document data modules	Chap 4.10.1 Para 4.3	Decide whether to exceed five levels of depth for new data.	The element `<brLevelledPara>` shall not exceed 4 levels deep when a Business Rules document is being developed.
BRDP-S1-00566	Identification numbering	Chap 4.10.1 Para 4.4	Decide on the numbering scheme for the attribute `brDecisionIdentNumber` and the attribute id as applicable.	The attribute `brDecisionIdentNumber` shall be populated with a unique identifier based on the following structure: BRDP-ADF-S1-(Project Identifier Number (LAND400))-(Contractor CAGE (123AB))-(BRDP Identifier(00566)): `<brDecision brDecisionIdentNumber="BRDP-ADF-S1-LAND400-ERC87-00566"> </brDecision>`

BRDP-S1-00567	Standardized responses to describe business rules decision values	Chap 4.10.1 Para 4.4.4.1	Decide whether to use standardized sentences to describe business rules decision values or not. If the decision is to use standardized responses, decide which responses must be taken from text describing BRDP values defined in this specification or by the project/organization. It is also necessary to identify which responses must be defined beyond what is already defined within this specification. If standardized responses for business rules decision values are defined, decide whether all possible business rules decision values are covered or whether there will be cases when a business rules author will need to define text for business rules decision values during business rules production.	For BRDPs where there a known and standard responses for decisions, the decision values shall be populated. For example the use the security classification attributes. Example markup is:
				`<brDecisionValue brDecisionValueRegistered="01">`
				`<para>01 (Unclassified)</para>`
				`</brDecisionValue>`

Table 2B–14: Topic 14 - BREX Data Module and Sets of Business Rules (Including Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00367	Use of layered BREX data modules	Chap 4.10.2 Para 2.2	Decide whether to apply a layered BREX data module structure. This decision is related to, but not entirely dependent on, whether a layered business rules structure applies.	There shall be a layered BREX which consists of three BREX files. The CoA is using two BREX files. The S1000D default BREX file used along with the CoA specific BREX file. These two files shall form the first two layers of the BREX. A CoA project specific BREX shall be developed by the Contractor from the decision points labelled with the statement 'Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree'.
BRDP-S1-00368	Applicable sets of business rules	Chap 4.10.2.4 Para 2	Decide which set or sets of business rules are allowed within the given project or the organization. Accordingly, decide which BREX data modules will be used to reflect those business rules.	A Layered BREX file shall be used in accordance with BRDP-S1-00367.
BRDP-S1-00369	Use of the BREX data module to exchange SNS	Chap 4.10.2 Para 2.3.2	Decide whether to use the BREX data module for exchange of information on the applied SNS.	Where appropriate maintained SNS from this specification shall be used. **NOTE:** Alignment with Engineering, CM, LSA structures is preferred.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00370	Include restrictions in using various illustration, multimedia object or other data information formats	Chap 4.10.2.2 Para 2.2	Decide whether to use the BREX data module to impose any restrictions in the use of various formats for illustrations, multimedia objects or other data.	The BREX shall not be used to restrict illustration, multimedia and other data types for use in the CSDB and IETP. The CoA project shall provide a list of information formats that are acceptable for use on any project.

Table 2B–15: Topic 15 - Security Classification

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00013	Use and markings of security classifications (attribute `securityClassification`)	Chap 3.6 Para 2.4	Determine how the security classifications will be used.	The *Protective Security Principles Framework (PSPF)* is the governing document for the application of security classifications. Specifically, *INFOSEC 8 Sensitive and classified information*. When projects are applying security classifications, the attribute "`securityClassification`" shall be used and the following values shall be used: "01" – Official "02" – Official: Sensitive "03" – Protected "04" – Secret "05" – Top Secret **NOTE:** for projects that have used the attribute "`securityClassification=01`" and "`commercialClassification=CC51`", the existing data modules do not require updating as the Defence BREX and Stylesheets shall be updated to cater for both options.
BRDP-S1-00014	Application of caveats	Chap 3.6 Para 2.4	Determine if the policies that apply to security marking, instructions, etc., and decide how those markings are required to be applied within the given project.	Caveats are not to be applied to data modules. If there is a need to apply a Caveat, the CoA will engage with the Contractor to make sure the appropriate Caveat is applied. Guidance for the application of Caveats can be found in the PSPF.
BRDP-S1-00054	Use and definitions of the attributes `commercialClassification` and `caveat`	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.3	Decide on the use and definitions of the attributes `commercialClassification` and caveat.	Not used. Refer to BRDP-S1-00013.
BRDP-S1-00055	Priorities and relationships of the security attributes `securityClassification`, `commercialClassification` and `caveat`	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.3	Decide on the priorities and relationships between the attributes `securityClassification`, `commercialClassification` and caveat if they are used.	The attribute `securityClassification` has priority on the element `<security>` and shall always be populated.
BRDP-S1-00558	Use of the element `<derivativeClassification>` within data modules	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.4	Decide whether and how to use the element `<derivativeClassification>`.	The element `<derivativeClassification>` shall not be used.
BRDP-S1-00015	Retention of security classification changes	Chap 3.6 Para 2.5	Decide on the retention of security classification changes.	As outlined through the *PSPF*, the originator of the information remains responsible for controlling the sanitisation, reclassification or declassification of its information. No other entity may change the information's classification unless authorised to do so by the originator. Any changes identified shall be captured by the Contractor and populated in the Reason for Change area of the data module.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00553	Retention of derivative classifications changes	Chap 3.6 Para 2.5	Decide on the retention of derivative classifications changes.	*INFOSEC 8, Sensitive and classified information*, of the *PSPF*, the originator of the information remains responsible for controlling the sanitisation, reclassification or declassification of its information. No other entity may change the information's classification unless authorised to do so by the originator. Any changes identified shall be captured by the contractor and populated in the Reason for Change area of the data module.
BRDP-S1-00016	Marking security classifications	Chap 3.6 Para 2.1.4	Decide on how the security classifications will be marked and/or indicated.	*INFOSEC 8, Sensitive and classified information*, Requirement 6, Caveats and accountable material, of the *Protective Security Principles Framework (PSPF)* outlines the CoA requirement for marking and handling of security classifications and markings.
BRDP-S1-00485	Presentation of security markings	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.2	Decide whether to present the security markings in sentence case instead of in uppercase.	Security markings shall be presented in upper case as outlined in *INFOSEC 8, Sensitive and classified information, Requirement 4, Marking information, of the Protective Security Principles Framework (PSPF)*
BRDP-S1-00486	Presentation of commercial classification and/or caveat as security markings	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.2	Decide whether to use the commercial classification (value of attribute `commercialClassification`) and/or national caveat (value of attribute caveat) as an alternative to the security classification (value of the attribute `securityClassification`).	**Not Used**
BRDP-S1-00487	Exclude presentation of security markings for unclassified publications	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.2	Decide whether to exclude the presentation of security markings for unclassified publications.	Only security markings specified in the *PSPF* shall be displayed.
BRDP-S1-00568	Presentation of derivative classification markings	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.2	Decide whether to use and when to use the derivative classification (value of the `<classificationAction>` elements within the `<classificationActionGroup>` defined by the IDREF in the `attribute derivativeClassificationRefId`).	Derivative classification (value of the `<classificationAction>` elements within the `<classificationActionGroup>` defined by the IDREF in the attribute `derivativeClassificationRefId`) shall not be used and this aligns with BRDP-S1-00558.

Table 2B–16: Topic 16 - Data Restrictions

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00065	Use of the element `<copyright>` and source of copyright information	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.5.2.1	Decide whether and how to use the element `<copyright>`. Any copyright information must be obtained from the relevant authority.	The element `<copyright>` is to be used for all data modules. Through the technical data acquisition program, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide copyright information.

BRDP-S1-00066	Method of populating copyright information (in each data module or in a consolidated data module)	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.5.2.1	Decide whether to populate copyright information in each data module or whether to cross-reference to a copyright data module.
			Note:
			While choosing the population method, assess the impact of changes to copyright information on updating of data modules.
				The method to use will be by reference to a specific copyright statement data module containing the statement. An example of the markup to use is:
				
				`<copyright>`
				`<copyrightPara>For Copyright information, refer to`
				`<dmRef>`
				`<dmRefIdent>`
				`<dmCode modelIdentCode="EXAMPLE" systemDiffCode="A" systemCode="00" subSystemCode="0" subSubSystemCode="0" assyCode="00" disassyCode="00" disassyCodeVariant="A" infoCode="021" infoCodeVariant="A" itemLocationCode="D"/>`

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				</dmRefIdent> </dmRef> and <dmRef> <dmRefIdent> <dmCode modelIdentCode="S1000D" systemDiffCode="A" systemCode="00" subSystemCode="0" subSubSystemCode="0" assyCode="00" disassyCode="01" disassyCodeVariant="A" infoCode="021" infoCodeVariant="A" itemLocationCode="D"/> </dmRefIdent> </dmRef> </copyrightPara> </copyright>

Table 2B–17: Topic 17 - Product Safety

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00488	Presentation of safety classification	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.3	Decide whether to use the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for the safety classification (attribute `safetyLabel` of the element `<productSafety>`) or to create project or organization specific rules for the presentation.	Safety classifications will be used as per *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*.

Table 2B–18: Topic 18 - Applicability (Including Schema Details on Three Data Module Types)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00387	Use of applicability	Chap 4.14 Para 2.1.2	Decide if the project or the organization will use applicability.	The CoA shall use applicability where there is a need for all CoA projects. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** Applicability will be used on The CoA projects. The scope and breadth of use shall be consistent with each individual project and as such requires negotiation with the Contractor.
BRDP-S1-00388	Applicability functionality	Chap 4.14 Para 2.1.2	Define the required functionality for applicability.	The applicability functionality shall be sufficient to enable a user to select a configuration of a product, equipment or material with the applicability applied at both the data module level and at the content level. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** Applicability will be used on CoA projects. The scope and breadth of use shall be consistent with each individual project and as such requires negotiation with the Contractor.
BRDP-S1-00389	Use of applicability data module types (ACT, CCT and PCT)	Chap 4.14 Para 2.1.2	If functionality is limited to print and static display, decide if applicability data module types (ACT, CCT and PCT) will be used.	With the priority being placed on IETP first and secondary is standalone data module printing, ACT, PCT and CCT shall be used when developing applicability. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** Applicability will be used on CoA projects. The scope and breadth of use shall be consistent with each individual project and as such requires negotiation with the Contractor.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00390	Product attribute and conditions naming and identification scheme	Chap 4.14 Para 2.1.2.1	Define a consistent naming and identification scheme for product attributes and conditions, when ACT and CCT data modules are implemented.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00392	Providing the human-readable part of applicability	Chap 4.14 Para 2.1.3	Decide whether to also provide the human-readable part of applicability or rely on the viewer to build the human-readable part, when providing the computer processing part of applicability.	Where required, the CoA shall rely on the viewer to build the human readable part of applicability.
BRDP-S1-00393	Number of ACT, CCT and PCT data module instances	Chap 4.14 Para 2.2.1	Decide whether to provide one instance of each data module types (ACT, CCT and PCT) or to segregate the project or the organization into multiple instances of each data module type, and the method for segregation.	Each CoA project shall have a single instance of the ACT, CCT and PCT data modules and shall be uniquely identified through the CoA project's data module code structure with a unique Model Identification Code. Where there are multiple partners in a CoA project, then multiple ACT, CCT and PCT data modules may be used. Management of multiple ACT, CCT and PCT data modules shall align with BRDP-S1-00400. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** The scope and breadth of use shall be consistent with each individual project and as such requires negotiation with the Contractor.
BRDP-S1-00394	Classifying product attributes and conditions in an ACT data module	Chap 4.14.1 Para 2.1.1	Decide how to divide the properties of the Product into product attributes or condition types.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00395	Configuration management of product attributes in an ACT data module	Chap 4.14.1 Para 2.1.1	Decide on the extent of configuration management and editing access to be applied to product attributes within an ACT data module.	Product attributes are configuration managed and editing access to that content in ACT data modules is limited due to the wider ramifications on existing content. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** The scope and breadth of properties is unique to each individual project and as such requires negotiation with the Contractor.
BRDP-S1-00396	Use of the incorporation status list in a CCT data module	Chap 4.14.2 Para 2.3	Decide whether to use the incorporation status list in the CCT data module.	**Not Used**
BRDP-S1-00397	Scope of the product instances in a PCT data module	Chap 4.14.3 Para 2.3	Decide which product instances are contained in a PCT data module. Options include listing all product instances in-service or listing only the product instances within an organization.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00398	Use of a published or a temporary PCT data module	Chap 4.14.3 Para 2.4	Decide whether to publish a static issue of the PCT data module or use the data module as a temporary input between an external system and a viewer.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00399	Management of the product instance configurations in PCT data modules	Chap 4.14.3 Para 2.4	Decide how to maintain the list of product instance configuration specifications and the associated values for product attributes and conditions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00548	Modifying an assigned product attribute value in the PCT.	Chap 7.8 Para 2.4.3	Decide if modifications to PCT assigned values are allowed.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00327	Product attributes and conditions to include in the PCT	Chap 3.9.5.3.3 Para 2.3.1	Decide which product attributes and conditions to include in the PCT. Conditions that represent operational or environmental properties will usually not be included in the PCT as they are not associated with a product instance.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00400	Use of the ACT catalog data module	Chap 4.14.4 Para 1	Decide whether to use the ACT catalog data module.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00401	Internal or external definition of supplier applicability attributes	Chap 4.14.4 Para 5	Decide whether the supplier applicability attributes are defined in the ACT data module or if the supplier definition is used.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00316	Use of the element `<applic>` in the data module status and content	Chap 3.9.5.3 Para 2.2	Decide how to use the element `<applic>` and to populate its child elements and attributes across the project or the organization.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00317	Use of the element `<displayText>` in the element `<applic>`	Chap 3.9.5.3 Para 2.2.1	Decide whether the element `<displayText>` is populated by the technical author or generated from the computable branch or some other source when using the human-readable branch of applicability.	Where human readable text is required, the element `<displayText>` shall be automatically populated as outlined in BRDP-S1-00392
BRDP-S1-00318	Use of the attribute `applicDisplayClass` within the element `<applic>`	Chap 3.9.5.3 Para 2.2.2.2	Decide whether to use the attribute `applicDisplayClass` when using the computable applicability annotation branch.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00319	Use of textual applicability annotations in the element `<assert>` in the element `<evaluate>`	Chap 3.9.5.3 Para 2.2.2.2	Decide if textual applicability annotations are allowed in the element `<assert>` when using the computable applicability annotation branch or if every element `<assert>` must reference a declared product attribute or condition.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00320	Use of the attribute `valuePattern` and the element `<enumeration>` or to use open text when using ACT	Chap 3.9.5.3.1 Para 2.3.1	Decide whether to specify the allowable values for a product attribute achieved by using both the attribute `valuePattern` and the element <enumeration> or to allow open text without using the attribute `valuePattern` and the element `<enumeration>`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00321	Use of the element <displayName> in the element <productAttribute> when using ACT	Chap 3.9.5.3.1 Para 2.3.1.1	Decide whether to use the element `<displayName>`.	The element `<displayName>` shall be used on CoA projects in support of BRDP-S1-00317 and BRDP-S1-00392.
BRDP-S1-00322	Method of defining multiple values or ranges for the element <enumeration> in the ACT	Chap 3.9.5.3.1 Para 2.3.1.4	Decide whether to use a single element `<enumeration>` containing the entire set or to use multiple elements `<enumeration>` which each contains only one value or range.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00323	Use of the attribute `valuePattern` and the element `<enumeration>` or to use open text when using CCT	Chap 3.9.5.3.2 Para 2.3.1	Decide whether to specify the allowable values for a product attribute achieved by using both the attribute `valuePattern` and the element `<enumeration>` or to allow open text without using the attribute `valuePattern` and the element `<enumeration>`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00324	Method of defining multiple values or ranges for the element `<enumeration>` in the CCT	Chap 3.9.5.3.2 Para 2.3.1.2	Decide whether to use a single element `<enumeration>` containing the entire set or to use multiple elements `<enumeration>` which each contain only one value or range.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00325	Use of the element `<displayName>` in the element `<productAttribute>` when using CCT	Chap 3.9.5.3.2 Para 2.4.1.1	Decide whether to use the element `<displayName>`.	The element `<displayName>` shall be used on CoA projects in support of BRDP-S1-00317, BRDP-S1-00321 and BRDP-S1-00392.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00326	Constraining conditions by use of the element <dependency> in the element <cond> in the CCT	Chap 3.9.5.3.2 Para 2.4.1.6	Decide whether to constrain allowable conditions based on other condition values by use of the element <dependency>.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00091	Use of applicability information	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.1 Para 2.2	Decide whether it is permissible to differentiate reasons for update based on Product configuration.	There is no requirement to differentiate reasons for update based on product configuration using applicability information.
BRDP-S1-00123	Use of applicability information of various table child elements - attribute applicRefId of the element <table>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.6 Para 2.6	Decide whether and how to use the attribute applicRefId of various <table> child elements. The child elements can be differentiated based on Product configuration.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00244	Use of applicability for variables in process data modules	Chap 3.9.5.2.10.1 Para 2.3.1.9	Decide on the level of applicability filtering. This is established based on viewer capability and portability of the data.	Applicability filtering to align with BRDP-S1-00388
BRDP-S1-00386	Use of applicability within container data module content	Chap 4.13.4 Para 2.5	Decide whether applicability annotations are duplicated from the referenced data modules to the container data module.	Applicability annotations are not to be duplicated from the referenced data modules to the container data module.
BRDP-S1-00484	Presentation of applicability annotation	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.1.5	Decide whether to use the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for the applicability annotation or to create project or organization specific rules for the presentation.	The CoA shall use the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for the applicability annotation.
BRDP-S1-00525	Use of the alternative method for presentation of applicability statements	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.17.1	Decide whether to use the preferred or the alternative method for presentation of applicability statements.	The alternative method for presentation of applicability statements is not to be used and projects shall use the preferred method as identified in BRDP-S1-00484
BRDP-S1-00526	Decide on highlighting the applicability default heading and statement at presentation	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.17.3	Decide whether to highlight (blue and bold) the default heading and applicability statement at presentation.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00391	Presentation of content that is not applicable	Chap 4.14 Para 2.1.2.5	Specify the method that content is presented which is not valid for the current maintenance context. The content can be removed, hidden or de-emphasized in some manner.	Content that is not applicable to the context of the user for the operation / maintenance task being performed, based on the selections made for filtering from the PCT, shall not be displayed to the user once filtered selections have been completed.
BRDP-S1-00547	Format of generated display text	Chap 7.8 Para 2.3	Decide on the format for generating the displayed applicability annotation from the computable applicability annotation that will best fulfill industry and/or customer display requirements.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–19: Topic 19 - Logo

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00489	Presentation of the element <logo>	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.4	Decide whether to present any of the logotypes given in the element <logo> and how this element is presented (e.g., size, colour).	The element <logo> shall be used in both the IETP and Printed output. Only the CoA approved Logos shall be used. No Contractor or company branding is to be used. The content of the element <logo> shall be presented as per *S1000D Issue 5 Chap 6.2.1*.

Table 2B–20: Topic 20 - Remarks

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00310	How to store total number of pages for S1000D publications	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.3.2.8	Decide on the use of `<footnoteRemarks>` to store the total number of pages for a complete S1000D publication.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00311	How to store total number of pages for non-S1000D publications	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.3.2.9	Decide on the use of `<footnoteRemarks>` to store the total number of pages for a complete non-S1000D publication.	Not Used

Table 2B–21: Topic 21 - Controlled Content

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00570	Presentation of control authority content	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.14	Decide how to present control authority content using the attribute `controlAuthorityRefs`.	Not Used

Table 2B–22: Topic 22 - Quality Assurance and Version Control

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00017	Rules for quality assurance	Chap 3.7 Para 2.1	Identify the project quality assurance rules and how those rules affect the methods used to perform quality assurance of the data modules/technical publications.	*DEF (AUST) IPS – 5630 Developing Defence Technical Publications: Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETP), and Page Orientated Publications*, provides the requirements of a Technical Manual Quality Assurance program. The Contractor shall outline the Quality Assurance process through the relevant *ASDEFCON CDRL* i.e. (*CDRL ILS-1000*) or contracted equivalent.
BRDP-S1-00477	Presentation of inwork markings	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.2	Decide whether to present the inwork markings. The details must be documented.	The CoA does not require in-work markings to be on printed publications.
BRDP-S1-00018	Rules for first and second verification	Chap 3.7 Para 2.2.2	Decide on the rules for first and second verification. For example, such a rule might be that all data modules that have a safety related procedure must have first verification carried out "On object".	*DEF (AUST) IPS – 5630 Developing Defence Technical Publications: Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETP), and Page Orientated Publications* contains the rules for Verification.
BRDP-S1-00019	Review cycle process	Chap 3.7 Para 2.4	Decide on the review cycle processes and procedures.	*DEF (AUST) IPS – 5630 Developing Defence Technical Publications: Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETP), and Page Orientated Publications* provides the requirements of a Technical Manual Quality Assurance program. The review cycle process shall be defined in the approved CDRL.
BRDP-S1-00077	Exchange of draft data modules	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2.13.1	Decide whether the project will allow the exchange of draft data modules.	The exchange of draft data modules is allowed and how this occurs shall be defined in the approved CDRL.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00053	Data module change/revised ratio	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.2	Decide on the threshold that a data module is considered revised rather than changed.	• **Revision.** A revision is a second or subsequent edition of a manual which normally supersedes the preceding edition. • **Update revision.** An update revision incorporates the basic manual, all previous changes, and new data that would require the issuance of an additional change. The update is prepared by incorporating applicable portions in the manual without requiring rewrite or reorganization of the technical content of the material. It is prepared in the style and format of the basic manual. • **Complete revision.** A complete revision requires rewrite or reorganization of the technical content of the material and is prepared in accordance with the current detail specification and as outlined by this standard. • **Nonsuperseding revision.** Normally revisions supersede the preceding edition. However, when a new manual is needed to cover a different configuration of a system or equipment for which there is a high degree of commonality, a nonsuperseding revision can be acquired to minimize cost. A nonsuperseding revision will stand on its own and will be identified by a unique Technical Manual (TM) identification number. • **Pickup revision.** A pickup revision incorporates the basic manual, all previous changes and the new data that would require the issuance of an additional change. Values to be are: • **Revised** - for publication modules and data modules, set the value to "revised". • **Update revision** - for publication modules and data modules, set the value to "changed". • **Complete revision** - for publication modules and data modules, set the value to "revised". • **Non-superseding revision** - for publication modules, set the value to "new" and for those data modules that are changed, set the value to "changed". • **Pickup revision** - for publication modules and data modules, set the value to "changed" or "revised" if more than 25 percent of its data modules are changed, and for the new data modules, set the value to "new".
BRDP-S1-00049	Definition of the issue date	Chap 3.9.5.1 Para 2.1.2.1	Decide on the definition of the issue date.	The definition of the issue date shall be as defined in *DEF (AUST) IPS – 5630 Developing Defence Technical Publications: Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETP), and Page Orientated Publications* for publication freeze dates.
BRDP-S1-00481	Presentation of issue date	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.1.3	Decide whether to use S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for the issue date or to create project or organization specific rules for its positioning in the bottom of the footer.	Presentation rules shall be as defined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*. The element `<issueDate>` is populated in the Identification and Status section of every data module. The data with the issue number found as an attribute of the element `<issueInfo>` shall be displayed with the data module title at the beginning of every data module in an IETP.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00009	Frequency of data exchanges	Chap 2.5.1 Para 2.7.1	Decide on the frequency of data exchanges.	The frequency of data exchanges shall be defined in the CDRL Line ILS-1070.

Table 2B–23: Topic 23 - Information Interchange

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00544	Use of data compression techniques	Chap 7.5.1 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use compression techniques on files being transferred and which techniques to be used.	The Commonwealth will accept delivery of compressed data using software endorsed by Defence Digital Group (DDG)
BRDP-S1-00545	File formats for information objects	Chap 4.8 Para 2.1.2	Decide which file formats to use.	File formats for information objects shall be as defined in *S1000D Issue 5.0*. The Commonwealth will accept delivery of file formats endorsed by DDG

Table 2B–24: Topic 24 - Data Dispatch Note (Including Schema Details)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
No Current BRDPs				

Table 2B–25: Topic 25 - Data Management Lists (Including Schema Details)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00350	Use of data management requirement list	Chap 4.5 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use the data management requirement list for specification and exchange of CSDB planning information.	The Commonwealth requires a Data Management Requirements List (DMRL) with each data delivery. The DMRL is to be delivered in accordance with S1000D issue 5.0. **NOTE:** may be used as a deliverable of Publications Tree.
BRDP-S1-00355	Data management requirement list issue date	Chap 4.5 Para 4.1.1.2	Decide whether the issue date of a data management requirement list must be the input date (the release to CSDB date), the cut-off date for the information, the planning date or some other more appropriate date.	The DMRL issue date shall be the date of the delivery of the DMRL from the Contractor to the Commonwealth.
BRDP-S1-00351	Object types to be listed in the data management requirement list	Chap 4.5 Para 2.1	Decide whether to list publication modules and/or IPD illustrations in the data management requirement list.	The DMRL shall be populated with the following object types: • Publication Modules • Data Modules • Information objects generated by sub-contractors to the prime for Illustrated Parts Data only

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00352	Use of CSDB status list	Chap 4.5 Para 3.1	Decide whether to use the CSDB status list for exchange of CSDB status information.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00353	Objects types to be tracked by the CSDB status list	Chap 4.5 Para 3.1	Decide what CSDB objects types must be tracked in the CSDB status list, and at a minimum these must be data modules, illustrations/multimedia objects and publication modules.	All objects that make up the technical publications program and are stored in the CSDB are to be included in the CSL.
BRDP-S1-00354	CSDB object issues to be included in the CSDB status list	Chap 4.5 Para 3.2.2	Decide whether to include only the latest issues of CSDB objects or all issues in the CSDB status list.	The latest issue of a CSDB object with current issue and inwork numbers are to be included in the CSL.

Table 2B–26: Topic 26 - Publication Module (Schema Details)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
No Current BRDPs				

Table 2B–27: Topic 27 - List Of Applicable Publications (LOAP)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00445	Use of a set of publication list data modules or a publication module for the LOAP	Chap 5.2.1.20 Para 1.2	Decide whether to use a set of publication list data modules or a publication module to list the applicable publications and other documents including individual data modules.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00446	Schema to use for the publication list data modules of the LOAP	Chap 5.2.1.20 Para 1.2	Decide whether to use the front matter Schema or the descriptive Schema for the publication list data modules.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00447	One consolidated or several separate publication list data modules for the LOAP	Chap 5.2.1.20 Para 1.2	Decide whether to deliver the publications and documents listed in one data module/publication module (with one or more lists presented as tables) or as separate data modules/publication modules (e.g., by operational publications or maintenance publications).	Not used
BRDP-S1-00448	Inclusion of unpublished publications and documents in the LOAP	Chap 5.2.1.20 Para 2.2.1	Decide whether to include publications and documents those are not published. **Note:** When used as a contractual document, all publications and documents, published or not, must be included.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00449	Markup of the publication entry as a link in the LOAP	Chap 5.2.1.20 Para 2.2.2.4	Decide whether to markup the publication entry as a link when using the descriptive Schema.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00450	Include the manufacturer’s part number or reference number in the LOAP	Chap 5.2.1.20 Para 2.2.2.4	Decide whether to include and present the manufacturer’s part number or reference number.	Not used

BRDP-S1-00451	Use of language in the LOAP	Chap 5.2.1.20 Para 2.2.2.4	Decide whether to include and present the language of the publication or document in the entries.	Not used

Table 2B–28: Topic 28 - Comment Form (Including Schema Details)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00356	Use of the comment form	Chap 4.6 Para 2	Decide whether to use the comment form. **Note:** Control authority references must not be used in comments.	The comment form in the CoA CSDB shall be used for providing comment and feedback on data modules. This is the preferred method for both CoA and contractors. **NOTE TO CoA BR AUTHOR:** If a Contractor does not have the capability to provide the S1000D comment form, alternative arrangements may be made. The comment form is used so that comments against the data module can be loaded into the CSDB against the respective data module.
BRDP-S1-00359	Allowed file types for attachments to comment forms	Chap 4.6.2 Para 2.2	Decide which file types are allowed for attachments to comment forms.	The allowable file types that can be attachments to a comment form are: • PDF • XLSX • JPG • ZIP All other file types will have to be agreed upon between the contractor and the project.

Table 2B–29: Topic 29 - Change Marking and Reason for Update

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00089	Standard sentences for reasons for update	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.1 Para 2.2	Decide whether standard sentences for reasons for update are to be used.	The following standard sentence is to be used when populating the element `<reasonForUpdate>`: • New. Developed to support System / Sub System / Sub Subsystem • Revised to incorporate modification XYZ as per Engineering Change XXX • Revised to incorporate Engineering Change No. XXX • Deleted. Data module no longer required Refer Engineering Change XXX Where a sentence has XXX, the author is responsible for inserting the relevant reference to the approved change documentation.
BRDP-S1-00090	Use of reason for update in conjunction with the production process	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.1 Para 2.2	Decide whether the element `<reasonForUpdate>` is used during the production process.	Reason for Update shall be used to identify changes made to data modules that are in service and under a sustainment program. The reason/s for change shall be captured in the identification and status section of each data module. This will provide easy reference to the authoritative change when they occur. Reason for Update are **NOT** to be used for new data modules during the acquisition phase of a project. These data modules will be subjected to the acquisition lifecycle review and acceptance procedure.
BRDP-S1-00092	Use of change marks for tables	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.1 Para 2.5	Decide whether and how to use change marks for tables.	For an IETP, just the table title shall be highlighted. For a printed publication the marking of changes to tables shall be done with a change bar that is presented along the complete table and the table title.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00093	Use of change marks for figures	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.1 Para 2.6	Decide whether and how to use change marks for figures.	For an IETP, just the figure title shall be highlighted. For a printed publication the marking of changes to figures shall be done with a change bar that is presented along the figure and the figure title.
BRDP-S1-00517	Display of change marks	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.13.1	Decide whether to display change marks.	Change marks for IETP shall be displayed to identify the location of changed / revised content.
BRDP-S1-00518	Presentation of change marks	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.13.1	Decide whether to use an alternative visual presentation as change marker.	No alternative visual presentations to be used
BRDP-S1-00519	Presentation of change marking of individual table rows	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.13.1	Decide whether to present change marks for individual table rows.	Not used

Table 2B–30: Topic 30 - Referencing

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00094	Extent of cross-referencing	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1	Decide on the extent of cross-referencing within data modules and the methods used for populating the various attributes.	Where applicable in data modules, cross referencing will be done to: • − figures • − tables • − multimedia • − supplies • − support equipment • − spares • − paragraphs • − steps in procedures, fault isolation, etc. • − graphics (sheets) • − multimedia objects • − hotspots. **Example:** Cross-reference to a table. The element `<internalRef>` is empty, and the attribute value is "`irtt02`". The project has decided not to present any titles for table cross-references. `<para>To get the latest time table for the express trains to Linkoeping, refer to <internalRef internalRefId="tab-4711" internalRefTargetType="irtt02"/>.</para>` **Presentation:** *"To get the latest time table for the express trains to Linkoeping, refer to Table 7."* **Example:** Cross-reference to a levelled paragraph in a descriptive data module. The element `<internalRef>` is empty, and the value of the attribute `internalRefTargetType` is "`irtt07`". The project has decided to present titles for paragraph cross-references.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				<para>For more information, refer to <internalRef internalRefId="par-0074" internalRefTargetType="irtt07"/>.</para> **Presentation:** *"For more information, refer to Para 3 - All you need to know about cross-references."* **Example:** Cross-reference to a figure. The attribute targetTitle has content, and the value of the attribute internalRefTargetType is "irtt01". <para>Refer to <internalRef internalRefId="fig-0084" internalRefTargetType="irtt01" targetTitle="Wing rib stations"/>.</para> **Presentation:** *"Refer to Fig 5."* **Example:** Cross-reference to a hotspot. The element <internalRef> is empty, and the value of the attribute internalRefTargetType is "irtt11". The attribute referredFragment is not populated. <para>Tighten the nut <internalRef internalRefId="fig-1234-hot-0935" internalRefTargetType="irtt11"/>.</para> **Presentation:** *"Tighten the nut, Fig 6 [25]"*. The markup of the destination for the internal reference contains: <hotspot id="fig-1234-hot-0935" applicationStructureIdent="hot0935" applicationStructureName="25" hotspotType="CALLOUT" hotspotTitle="25 - Under cover lock"></hotspot>
BRDP-S1-00095	Use of the element <internalRef> in titles	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1	Use of the element <internalRef> in titles is strongly discouraged. However, decide whether to use cross-references in titles.	The element <internalRef> **shall not be used** in S1000D IETPs developed for the Commonwealth.
BRDP-S1-00096	Use of the attribute targetTitle	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use the attribute targetTitle. When used (populated), it is a tooltip in a viewer application.	The use of the attribute targetTitle shall be used.
BRDP-S1-00097	Presentation of the target titles in cross-references	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.16	Decide whether to present the target titles given in the element <title>. **Note:** Presentation of the titles depends on the presentation system and its settings.	Target titles are not to be presented in printed publications.
BRDP-S1-00098	Use of the textual content of the element <internalRef> in cross-references	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use the textual content of the element <internalRef>. When used (populated), it must be presented.	Textual content shall not be used on the element <internalRef> for the presentation of titles or other supporting information. This aligns with BRDP-S1-00094 and BRDP-S1-00096.
BRDP-S1-00099	Use of the "identifiers" given in the elements <reqSupportEquips>, <reqSupplies>, <reqSpares> or <workLocation>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use any of the "identifiers" given in the elements <reqSupportEquips>, <reqSupplies>, <reqSpares> or <workLocation> as the presented link (textual content of the element <internalRef>), or as a tooltip in a viewer application (value of the attribute targetTitle). **Note:** The "identifiers" can be derived from the content of the child elements or the attributes of the four elements.	The identifiers for elements <reqSupportEquips>, <reqSupplies>, <reqSpares> or <workLocation> **shall not be used**.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00100	Use of the attribute `internalRefTargetType`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use the attribute `internalRefTargetType`, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions to the values. Refer to Chap 3.9.6.1.	The CoA shall use the attribute `internalRefTargetType` with the following values for cross referencing: "`irtt01`" - Figure "`irtt02`" - Table "`irtt03`" - Multimedia "`irtt04`" - Supply "`irtt05`" - Support equipment "`irtt06`" - Spare "`irtt07`" - Paragraph "`irtt08`" - Step "`irtt09`" - Graphic "`irtt10`" - Multimedia object "`irtt11`" - Hotspot
BRDP-S1-00101	Define the format of the cross-reference attributes id and `internalRefId`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1.1	Decide whether the values of the cross-reference attributes id and `internalRefId` must be prefixed by alpha characters that identify the type of the target element. Example: Structure: Prefix followed by a hyphen and a four-digit number to make it unique within the data module (e.g., "par-0001") Prefixes: "fig" for figures and alternates "tab" for tables "mma" for multimedia and alternates "sup" for supplies "seq" for support equipment "spa" for spares "par" for levelled paragraphs and alternates "stp" for steps of procedure, fault isolation, etc., and alternates "gra" for graphics (multiple sheets) "mmo" for multimedia objects "hot" for hotspots (e.g., "fig-0001-hot-0002") "pme" for parameters "zon" for zones "wla" for work locations "mat" for single material or material sets "msl" for material set lists "acp" for access points **Note:** The four-digit number has no connection to, for example, the figure or table number which is generated for data module presentation. For example, the value of the attribute id can be "fig-0345" for "Fig 1". Refer to Para 2.1. **Note:** Refer to Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 for the equivalent business rule decision point regarding footnotes. Example: "ftn-0001".	In accordance with *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.1.1*.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00540	Population of the element <externalPubCode>	Chap 7.4.3 Para 2.1	Decide the preferred syntax to identify legacy data by a publication code.	The element <externalPubCode> shall be populated with the unique identifier of the external legacy publication. An example of the markup is: <externalPubRef> <externalPubRefIdent> <externalPubCode>9999999999</externalPubCode> <externalPubTitle>Effective Cycling</externalPubTitle> </externalPubRefIdent> </externalPubRef>
BRDP-S1-00541	Use of the attribute pubCodingScheme	Chap 7.4.3 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use the attribute pubCodingScheme. If used, decide on the set of allowed coding schemes and the syntax of those schemes.	The use of the attribute pubCodingScheme shall contain an identifier of what the legacy information or from is. Some examples of this are: • Australian Defence Standard (DEFAUST) • International Standard Organisation (ISO) • Specification (SPEC) • International Standard Book Number (ISBN) An example of the markup to use is: <externalPubRef> <externalPubRefIdent> <externalPubCode pubCodingScheme="DEFAUST">DEF(AUST)IPS - 5629C</externalPubCode> <externalPubTitle>Production of Military Technical Manuals Standard</externalPubTitle> </externalPubRefIdent> </externalPubRef> or <externalPubRef> <externalPubRefIdent> <externalPubCode pubCodingScheme="ISBN">9780701636487</externalPubCode> <externalPubTitle>Style Manual: for authors, editors and printers</externalPubTitle> </externalPubRefIdent> </externalPubRef>
BRDP-S1-00106	Population of the element <refs>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.7	Decide if and how the element <refs> is populated. If populated, the order of items in the list must be specified.	The element <refs> shall be populated in all data modules. The order for the references shall be: • Data Module references • Publication Module references • Non-S1000D Publication references If there are no references, the table shall have the word "None" displayed.
BRDP-S1-00107	Define the words before and after the reference elements	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.2 Para 2.8	Define the words before and after the elements <dmRef>, <pmRef> and <externalPubRef>. This is important as it has implications on the stylesheets used. **Example:** For one implementation, the stylesheet can automatically generate the words "Refer to data module: "when it recognizes the element <dmRef>. This will cause problems if the author has written "Refer to" within the paragraph before the element <dmRef>.	No words shall be automatically generated. It is up to the author to write e.g. "Refer to" before the references.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00119	Use of cross-references from titles	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.5 Para 2	Decide whether to allow cross-referencing from titles.	Cross referencing from the element <title> shall not be used.
BRDP-S1-00150	Use of the attribute id on the element <supportEquipDescr> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.5.1	Decide whether to link from the body of the procedure to the support equipment listed in Preliminary requirements. **Note:** The attribute id on the element <supportEquipDescr> is used to establish the link between the two and will guarantee consistent use of identification throughout the procedure. The use of cross-references is encouraged.	The attribute id on the element <supportEquipDescr> in the element <preliminaryRqmts> shall be populated to enable cross referencing from the procedural steps.
BRDP-S1-00155	Use of the attribute id on the element <supplyDescr> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.6.1	Decide whether to use the attribute id to create cross-references from the procedure to the supplies listed in Preliminary requirements. The attribute id on the element <supplyDescr> is used to establish the link between the two and will guarantee consistent use of identification throughout the procedure. The use of cross-references is encouraged.	The attribute id on the element <supplyDescr> in the element <preliminaryRqmts> shall be populated to enable cross referencing from the procedural steps.
BRDP-S1-00156	Use of the attribute id on the element <sparesDescr> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.7.1	Decide whether to use the attribute id to create cross-references from the procedure to the spares listed in Preliminary requirements. The attribute id on the element <sparesDescr> is used to establish the link between the two and will guarantee consistent identification throughout the procedure. The use of cross-references is encouraged.	The attribute id on the element <sparesDescr> in the element <preliminaryRqmts> shall be populated to enable cross referencing from the procedural steps.
BRDP-S1-00381	Use of implicit or explicit reference method to CIR data module	Chap 4.13.1 Para 5.1.2	Decide whether to use implicit or explicit references, or both, between content specific data elements and the CIR data modules. **Note:** It is recommended to use only one method to avoid difficulties which can appear during the publishing process.	The use of explicit referencing shall be used.
BRDP-S1-00520	Presentation of data module titles in the reference table	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.15.1	Decide whether to present the data module title in the reference table ("Table 1 References").	Data Module titles shall be included in the reference table and presented as outlined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*.
BRDP-S1-00521	Presentation of publication module/non-S1000D publication titles in the reference table	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.15.1	Decide whether to present the title (element <pmTitle>/<externalPubTitle>) or the short title (element <shortPmTitle>/<shortExternalPubTitle>), or both, in the reference table ("Table 1 References").	Publication Module and Non-S1000D Publication titles shall be included in the reference table and presented as outlined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*.
BRDP-S1-00522	Order of presentation of references in the reference table	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.15.1	Decide in which order the referenced document is presented in the reference table ("Table 1 References"): In order of appearance, alphabetical order, data modules before publications, etc.	The order of presentation in the reference list shall be Data Module, Publication Module then Non-S1000D Publication. All references shall then be ordered alphabetically.
BRDP-S1-00523	Inline presentation of non-S1000D publication titles	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.15.2	Decide whether to present the external publication code (element <externalPubCode>), the title (element <externalPubTitle>) or the short title (element <shortExternalPubTitle>) as the inline reference.	Inline presentation of non-S1000D publications shall be done using the element <externalPubCode> with number and the title (element <externalPubTitle>).

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00572	Presentation of data module code extension in references and tables	Chap 6.2.3.3 Para 1	Decide whether and when to present the DME in references and tables.	If used, the Data Module Code Extension shall be displayed in the Reference table and presented as outlined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*.
BRDP-S1-00573	Presentation of issue number of the data module or the technical publication in references and tables	Chap 6.2.3.3 Para 1	Decide whether and when to present the issue number of the data module or the technical publication in references and tables.	The issue number of data modules and technical publications in references and tables shall not be presented.

BRDP-S1-00543	IETP reference format	Chap 7.4.3 Para 2.3	Decide the syntax and semantics of the links established to reference legacy data.	References to data and information objects stored in the CSDB shall be done as outline in *S1000D Issue 5.0 chapter 7*. All references are to resolved and displayed as HTML hyperlinks in an IETP. For references to legacy data, an example of the syntax to use is:
				`<externalPubRef>`
				`<externalPubRefIdent>`
				`<externalPubCode pubCodingScheme="DEFAUST">DEF(AUST)IPS - 5629C</externalPubCode>`
				`<externalPubTitle>Production of Military Technical Manuals Standard</externalPubTitle>`
				`</externalPubRefIdent>`
				`</externalPubRef>`

Table 2B–31: Topic 31 - Alternate Groups in Data Module Content

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00382	Use of alternates groups in data module content	Chap 4.13.3 Para 2	Decide whether to use alternates group elements. If used, specify which groups and in which data modules types.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00383	Mix of alternates groups and elements	Chap 4.13.3 Para 2	Decide whether alternates groups and elements can be mixed in a given structure.	Not Used

Table 2B–32: Topic 32 - Container Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00385	Identification of container data module	Chap 4.13.4 Para 2.3.2	Decide which identification method to use for container data modules. The chosen method must be used systematically.	Not Used

Table 2B–33: Topic 33 - Common Information inside Data Module Content

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00177	Use of common information	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.12 Para 2.1	Decide whether to use the element <commonInfo> in business rules exchange, common repositories, fault, maintenance checklist, maintenance planning, procedural, process, and service bulletin data modules. If decided to be used, then determine the circumstances for its use for each related data module type, and give guidance and rules that will make sure it is consistently used.	The element <commonInfo> may be used by projects as a way of providing a general description or introduction of the task or subtask contained in the data module. NOTE: This is not mandatory to use and will require the input of the content author to make a decision on use. The data module types that may be used and contain the element <commonInfo> business rules exchange, procedural, process, fault, maintenance checklist, common repository, service bulletin and maintenance planning data modules.
BRDP-S1-00178	Markup method for common information text	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.12 Para 2.1.1.2	Decide which markup method to use for common information text: the method containing <note>, <para> and <commonInfoDescrPara> or the method containing only <commonInfoDescrPara>	The markup method to use for common information text shall be the method containing <note>, <para> and <commonInfoDescrPara>. An example of the markup is: <commonInfo> <title>General Information</title> <commonInfoDescrPara> <title>Components Involved in an Accident</title> <para>Any component removed for reason of accident shall be preserved and shall be shipped in the same condition it was in after the accident</para> </commonInfoDescrPara> </commonInfo> <commonInfo> <title>Special Instructions</title> <commonInfoDescrPara> <para>The columns headed I and P are used to indicate the requirements for Intermediate and Periodic inspections respectively. When item is required with a frequency other than that indicated by these column headings, the proper frequency is indicated in the appropriate column.</para> </commonInfoDescrPara> <commonInfoDescrPara> <para>Work time requirements for individual items are stated in the W/T column.</para> </commonInfoDescrPara> </commonInfo>

Table 2B–34: Topic 34 - Common Information Repository, CIR (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00374	Use of the CIR concept (internal databases for common information)	Chap 4.13.1 Para 1.5	Decide whether to use the CIR concept.	The CoA shall use the CIR concept for the development of common information and use in IETPs.
BRDP-S1-00376	Internal/External use of CIR data modules	Chap 4.13.1 Para 1.5	Decide whether the CIR data modules must be used only internally to the manufacturer or integrator, as part of the	CIR data modules shall be delivered to Defence as part of the CSDB package delivery. Where Defence may be developing content internally, the use of CIR data modules is also to be done as required.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
			production/integration environment ("internal repositories") or if the CIR data modules are also a deliverable to the customer.	
BRDP-S1-00377	Types of CIR data modules to be used	Chap 4.13.1 Para 1.5	Decide which CIR data module types to be used. In order to avoid any redundancy and inconsistency, care must be paid on some types, depending on other project specific decisions, for example tailoring of the S2000M (IPD data modules vs parts CIR data module).	As a minimum, the CoA will require the following CIR data modules: • Warning • Caution • Support and Test Equipment • Supplies • Parts (**NOTE:** The Parts CIR data module is only required when S2000M Illustrated Parts Data is NOT being delivered as part of the project.) All other CIR data module types may be used based on contractor identification and agreement with the project.
BRDP-S1-00378	Delivery of CIR-dependent data module	Chap 4.13.1 Para 1.5	Decide whether CIR-dependent data modules are delivered to customer, as it implies a specific process to retrieve the self-standing data modules from the CIR-dependent data module and the CIR data module.	CIR dependent data modules are to be delivered to the CoA projects as part of the CSDB package.
BRDP-S1-00379	Publishing of CIR data modules	Chap 4.13.1 Para 1.5	Decide whether and which CIR data module types to be published.	The CoA will only require “System level" Warning and Caution CIR to be published in an IETP so that they may be printed if required as a standalone data module.
BRDP-S1-00380	Use of one or several data modules for a CIR type	Chap 4.13.1 Para 4	Decide whether there is one single or several data modules for a dedicated type of CIR data module within a project or an organization, or for a specific model identification code.	Each project shall have multiple CIR data modules for each uniquely identified CIR type. Projects shall use a data module code structure with a unique Model Identification Code.
BRDP-S1-00251	Use of the attribute `altNumber` in the functional items CIR	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.1 Para 2.1.1.6	Decide whether to use the attribute `altNumber`, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00252	Use of the attribute `altNumber` in the circuit breakers CIR	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.2 Para 2.1.1.4	Decide whether to use the attribute `altNumber`, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00253	Use of the attribute `zoneRefType`	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.4 Para 2.1.1.2	Decide which values (e.g., subzones) to use for the attribute `zoneRefType` and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00254	Use of the attribute `altNumber` in the zones CIR	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.4 Para 2.1.1.4	Decide whether to use the attribute `altNumber`, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00255	Use of the attribute `accessPointRefType`	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.5 Para 2.1.1.2	Decide which values (e.g., sub access points) to use for the attribute `accessPointRefType` and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00256	Use of the attribute `altNumber` in the access points CIR	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.5 Para 2.1.1.4	Decide whether to use the attribute `altNumber`, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00260	Use of the attribute `toolRefType` in the tools CIR	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.9 Para 2.1.1.2	Decide which values to use for the attribute `toolRefType` and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00261	Use of the attribute `altNumber` in the tools CIR	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.9 Para 2.1.1.4	Decide whether to use the attribute `altNumber`, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00262	Use of the attribute `taskCategoryCode` in the tools CIR	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.9 Para 2.1.1.4.2	Decide which values (e.g., servicing, maintenance, overhaul, repair) to use for the attribute `taskCategoryCode` and allocate suitable definitions to the values.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00263	Use of the attribute `systemDiffCode` in the element `<functionalPhysicalAreaIdent>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.10 Para 2.1.1.1	Decide whether to apply the system difference code in the functional and/or physical areas CIR data module.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00264	Use of the attributes `disassyCode` and `disassyCodeVariant` in the element `<functionalPhysicalAreaIdent>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.11.10 Para 2.1.1.1	Decide whether to apply the disassembly code and disassembly variant code in the functional and/or physical areas CIR data module.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–35: Topic 35 - Data Update File Content, CIR Update (Schema Details)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
No Current BRDPs				

Table 2B–36: Topic 36 - Content Specific Data and Quantity Data

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00403	Technical information object properties to be included in the data module at delivery	Chap 4.16 Para 2.1.1.3	Decide which properties associated to the technical information objects (e.g., names, short names) to store within the data module when delivered.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–37: Topic 37 - Paragraph Significant Data

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00160	Types of inline significant data to markup using the attribute `significantParaDataType` in the text element `<inlineSignificantData>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.3	Decide whether to use the attribute `significantParaDataType` and which types of data to mark up and in what contexts. Note: It must also be considered that data modules can be less portable if the paragraph significant data types are extended in the BREX file past the standard types.	Contractor to propose (if required), Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–38: Topic 38 - Units of Measurement and Quantity Data

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00025	Unit of measure	Chap 3.9.1 Para 2.5	Identify the standard to use for both primary and secondary units of measure.	The application of SI values (*ISO/IEC 80000-2 Quantities and units - Part 2*) are to be used as outlined BRDP-S1-00330
BRDP-S1-00163	Use of the value (element `<quantityValue>`) and tolerance (element `<quantityTolerance>`) decomposition in the text element `<quantity>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.4.1	Decide whether and how to use to use the element `<quantityValue>` and the element `<quantityTolerance>` decomposition.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00164	Unit of measure to be used	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.4.1	If using the value and tolerance decomposition, decide at which level of the markup the attribute `quantityUnitOfMeasure` must be included. Allowable locations are on the parent element `<quantityGroup>` which applies to all child elements or on the individual child elements `<quantityValue>` and `<quantityTolerance>`. A consistent usage of the attribute `quantityUnitOfMeasure` is required to produce a consistent display or printout to the user.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–39: Topic 39 - Symbols

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00171	Use of the symbols	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.9	Decide whether and how to use symbols using the text element `<symbol>`.	The text element `<symbol>` shall be used in data modules as required in accordance with *ISO 7010.*

Table 2B–40: Topic 40 - Warnings, Cautions, and Notes

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00030	Use of general warnings, cautions and notes as separate data modules	Chap 3.9.3 Para 2	Decide whether to produce general warnings, cautions and notes in separate descriptive data modules.	Separate "Descriptive" data modules shall not be used for collections of warnings cautions and notes
BRDP-S1-00031	Use of warning and/or caution collections	Chap 3.9.3 Para 2	Decide whether to use warning and/or caution collections, internal or external.	Warning and Caution collections will be used through an external Common Information Repository, (CIR).
BRDP-S1-00032	Use of the attribute `vitalWarningFlag`	Chap 3.9.3 Para 2.1	Decide whether and how to use the attribute `vitalWarningFlag`.	The use of the attribute `vitalWarningFlag` shall not be used.
BRDP-S1-00033	Use of the attribute `warningType`	Chap 3.9.3 Para 2.1	Decide whether and how to use the attribute `warningType`.	The use of the attribute `warningType` shall not be used.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00034	Use of the attribute `cautionType`	Chap 3.9.3 Para 2.2	Decide whether and how to use the attribute `cautionType`.	The use of the attribute `cautionType` shall not be used.
BRDP-S1-00035	Use of the attribute `noteType`	Chap 3.9.3 Para 2.3	Decide whether and how to use the attribute `noteType`.	The use of the attribute `noteType` shall not be used.
BRDP-S1-00513	Presentation of warnings and cautions	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.10.2.1	Decide whether to use the alternative rule to present the warnings before the step/para number. **Note:** Projects must be aware of potential hazards when allowing step numbers to follow the warning and ensure that there is a clear connection in the presentation between the warning and the associated steps.	For presentation of warnings and cautions in an IETP, use the guidance provided in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*.
BRDP-S1-00514	Presentation of symbols in warnings and cautions	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.10.2.1	Decide whether to present symbols in warnings and cautions. The symbols must be standardized and documented.	For presentation of warnings and cautions in an IETP, use the guidance provided in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*.
BRDP-S1-00515	Use of symbolic presentation of warnings and cautions	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.10.2.2	Decide whether to use symbolic presentations of warnings and cautions.	The use of symbolic presentation of warnings and cautions may be used. Use of symbols in warnings and cautions shall be in accordance with this standard.
BRDP-S1-00516	Use of numbered notes within a data module at presentation	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.10.4	Decide whether to use numbered notes within a data module.	Numbered notes are not to be used in data modules delivered to the Commonwealth.

Table 2B–41: Topic 41 - Caption Groups

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00559	Caption style guide	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.4 Para 1	Decide on a project style guide to be used for captions.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00117	Inline use of captions	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.1	Decide whether inline captions affect the text line spacing and how this is defined.	Not Used

Table 2B–42: Topic 42 - Titles inside Data Module Content

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00118	Use of the element `<title>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.5 Para 2	Decide how to use the element `<title>` and on which elements.	In descriptive data modules, titles may be included on the element `<levelledPara>` from sublevel one and two, but must be included for element `<figure>` and element `<table>` for formal tables. In procedural, process, crew and fault data modules, titles must be included for `<figure>` and `<table>` for formal tables.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00120	Use of titles for the elements <levelledPara> and <proceduralStep> from sublevel six thru eight for legacy data	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.5 Para 2	Decide whether titles can be included for the elements <levelledPara> and <proceduralStep> from sublevel six thru eight when converting legacy data to S1000D.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00561	Use of titles in the Learning data module	Chap 3.9.5.2.13 Para 2.3	In the substructures of the Learning data module, decide to what extent optional occurrences of the element <title> can be used and how given titles and generated titles must be presented to achieve a readable presentation of the information.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00302	Use of the element <title> in the element <frontMatterInfo>	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.16.1	Decide whether to use the content of the element <title> or the interpretation of the value of the attribute frontMatterInfoType as the title of the Front matter information.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00494	Presentation of the procedural step titles from the element <proceduralStep>	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.1	Decide whether to present the titles for the element <proceduralStep> and to which level.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00495	Presentation of the crew drill step titles from the element <crewDrillStep>	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.1	Decide whether to present the titles for the element <crewDrillStep> and to which level. **Note:** Presentation of the titles for steps on level six thru level eight are not given. The use of these elements is discouraged and their use and presentation are project decisions.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00502	Presentation (layout) of titles	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.3	Decide whether to use the S1000D standard presentation rules for titles (Sidehead 1 thru Sidehead 5 or if used thru Sidehead 8) or to create project or organization specific rules such as type size, leading and justification.	The CoA shall use the S1000D standard page oriented presentation rules for titles (Sidehead 1 thru Sidehead 3) as defined in S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.2.2.
BRDP-S1-00503	Presentation of the leveled para titles from the element <levelledPara> on level six thru eight	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.3	Decide whether to present the titles for the element <levelledPara> on level six thru eight.	Not Used

Table 2B–43: Topic 43 - Paragraphs of Text and Text Elements

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00158	Use of the attribute circuitBreakerAction in text element <circuitBreakerRef>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.1	Decide whether to use the attribute circuitBreakerAction. If used, establish writing rules to ensure that authors will be consistent in the paragraph text and the value of the attribute itself.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00159	Use of the attribute checkSum in text element <circuitBreakerRef>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.1	Decide whether to use and how to populate the attribute checkSum.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00169	Use of the text element <indexFlag>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.7	Decide whether a publishing index is required and to what index level.	Not Used

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00560	Identification of parts	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.5.3	Decide whether the project can use OEM renamed part numbers instead of part numbers allocated by the part design authority in the attribute `partNumberValue`.	The part numbers allocated by the part design authority in the attribute `partNumberValue` shall be used.
BRDP-S1-00505	Presentation of paragraphs of text	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.4	Decide whether to use the recommended presentation rules for type size, spacing and justification.	The CoA shall use the recommended presentation rules for type size, spacing and justification as defined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.2.2*.

Table 2B–44: Topic 44 - Highlighted Text

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00026	Highlighting text	Chap 3.9.1 Para 2.9	Decide which method to use to highlight text.	To highlight a word, an expression or a sentence, bold text is the preferred method. Uppercase, italic or underlining are not permitted to highlight text, except for legacy data.

Table 2B–45: Topic 45 - Lists inside Content

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00507	Prefixes to be used for random lists at presentation	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.6.2.1	Decide whether to use a consistent set of prefixes for random list throughout the project.	The CoA shall use the defined attribute values for the attribute `listItemPrefix` as defined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.6.1*.

Table 2B–46: Topic 46 - Tables

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00121	Use of standard table types	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.6 Para 2.3	Decide if a list of standard table types applies to the project (e.g., inspection, examination) and define what the business rules are for these types in terms of their presentation requirements and certain textual values (e.g., titles and heading row values). Each of these standard types must have a defined value that can be applied to the table's attribute `tabstyle`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00122	Use of tables as graphics	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.6 Para 2.4	Decide if tables represented as graphics are allowed, and if they are, in what situations they can be used.	The CoA will not accept tables as graphics. All tables shall use the correct table markup in data modules.
BRDP-S1-00498	Presentation of List of tables	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.2.2	Decide whether to present the List of tables.	Not Used

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00499	Present the prefix "Table" in the List of tables	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.2.2	Decide whether to present the prefix "Table" before the table number in the List of tables.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00511	Presentation of vertical lines in formal tables	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.8.1	Decide whether to, in exceptional cases, allow presentation of vertical lines in formal table. **Note:** The rendering of the table must be based on the elements and attributes in the XML files. The author must apply elements and attributes as defined in *Chap 3.9.5.2.1.6* in order to achieve the layout described in this chapter.	Not Used

Table 2B–47: Topic 47 - Footnotes

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00172	Use of footnotes	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.12	Decide whether and how to use the text element `<footnote>` and when used, decide whether the use of footnotes is limited to regular text and titles (inline) and/or to tables (table footnotes).	Footnotes shall not be used.
BRDP-S1-00173	Types of footnote markers	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.10 Para 2.1.12	Decide on the types of footnote markers (attribute `footnoteMark`) to use. It is recommended to use: only one type of footnote marker for each of the table footnotes and the inline footnotes throughout a project superscripted numbers for both	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00508	Presentation of footnote numbers	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.7.1	Decide whether to present the footnote markers as superscripted numbers (default) or as numbers presented within parenthesis.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00509	Presentation of inline footnotes	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.7.2	Decide whether to present the inline footnotes at the bottom of the page (default) or at the end of the data module.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00510	Presentation of table footnotes	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.7.3	Decide whether to present the footnotes on the relevant page, if the table is split over several pages. Refer to Fig 2 and Fig 3.	Not Used

Table 2B–48: Topic 48 - Equipment Information (Information Set)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00426	Schema to be used for front matter data modules	Chap 5.3.1.1 Para 2.2	Decide which Schemas to be used to capture the different front matter data module types.	The front matter Schema shall be used and when required, the descriptive schema will be used for those pages that are not included in the front matter schema.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00427	Level of detail to be provided in the technical descriptions in Equipment information sets	Chap 5.2.1.9 Para 2.2.1	Decide what level of detail to provide in the functional and technical descriptions.	Descriptions are to be sufficient enough so that a user of the equipment will have a technical understanding of the nature of the item. The descriptions will also provide all special or important physical, electrical/electronic, mechanical and operational characteristics and parameters of the equipment as well as being supported by graphics to illustrate these characteristics and parameters. As a minimum, provide one or more outline drawings of the item showing control features and connections.
BRDP-S1-00428	Use of Wiring Schema in Equipment information sets	Chap 5.2.1.9 Para 2.2.3	Decide whether the Wiring data Schema and the Wiring data description Schema are to be used or not. Interactive wiring publication functionalities are only to be made available if the Wiring Schema is used. Refer to *Chap 3.9.5.2.9*.	The Wiring data Schema and the Wiring data description Schema shall not be used for the Equipment Information Set. All descriptions shall be done using the descript.xsd Schema.
BRDP-S1-00429	Level of detail to be provided in the maintenance and servicing data modules in Equipment information sets	Chap 5.2.1.9 Para 2.4	Decide what level of detail to provide in the maintenance and servicing data modules.	The level of detail provided in the maintenance and servicing data modules in Equipment information sets shall be enough for a maintainer / operator to be able to successfully carry out the maintenance and servicing. The level of information is to reflect LSA and LORA.
BRDP-S1-00430	Use of consolidated lists for Support equipment, Consumables, materials, expendables, etc., in Equipment information sets	Chap 5.2.1.9 Para 2.4.3	Decide whether to use consolidated lists for Support equipment, Consumables, materials, expendables, etc.	The CoA requires the use of consolidated lists for: • List of consumables • List of materials • List of expendables • List of special support equipment and tools • List of support equipment and tools • Parts list as they relate to Equipment information sets.
BRDP-S1-00431	Use of equivalent substitutes in Equipment information sets	Chap 5.2.1.9 Para 2.4.3	Decide whether to allow the use equivalent substitutes for support equipment, consumables, materials and expendables.	Only approved equivalent substitutes for support equipment, consumables, materials and expendables are to be used as identified through the ILS program.
BRDP-S1-00432	Level of detail to be provided in the IPD data modules in Equipment information sets	Chap 5.2.1.9 Para 2.5	Decide what level of detail to provide in the IPD data modules.	As a minimum, the following information shall be provided in an IPD: • CSN – Catalogue Sequence Number • DFP – Description for Part • IND – Indenture • IPP – Initial Provisioning Project Number • IPS – Initial Provisioning Project Subject • ISN – Item Sequence Number • LGE – Language Code • MFC – Supply Code for Manufacturers • MOI – Model Identification • NSC – NATO Supply Category • NIN – NATO Item Identifier Number • PNR – Part Number • QNA – Quantity Per Next Higher Assembly • SMR – Source Maintenance Recoverability • SRV – Service

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				• UOI – Unit of Issue • UOM – Unit of Measure

Table 2B–49: Topic 49 - Preliminary Requirements

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00134	Use of the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2	Decide whether to use the element <preliminaryRqmts> **in maintenance planning, fault isolation, maintenance checklist and/or process data modules**.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00135	Use of the element <workAreaLocationGroup> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.2	Decide whether and how to use the element <workAreaLocationGroup>. The possibility of duplication and mismatch of data given in the maintenance planning information must be taken into account.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00136	Use of the element <workLocation> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.2.1	Decide whether and how to use the element <workLocation>. If used, decide the data module types with which it will be used.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00137	Use of the element <workArea> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.2.1.1	Decide whether and how to use the element <workArea>. If used, decide which data module types to use it.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00138	Use of the element <installationLocation> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.2.1.2	Decide whether and how to use the element <installationLocation>. If used, decide which data module types to use it.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00139	Use of the element <productItem> in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.2.1.3	Decide whether and how to use the element <productItem>. If used, decide which data module types to use it.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00140	Use of the attribute productItemName in the element <preliminaryRqmts>	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.2.1.3	Decide whether and how to use the attribute productItemName.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree NOTE: This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00141	Use of the attribute `productItemType` in the element `<preliminaryRqmts>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.2.1.3	Decide whether and how to use the attribute `productItemType`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00142	Use of the element `<taskDuration>` in the element `<preliminaryRqmts>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.1.3	Decide whether and how to use the element `<taskDuration>`. The possibility of duplication and mismatch of data given in the maintenance planning information must be taken into account.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00143	Inclusion of a circuit breaker list as part of the required conditions - (element `<reqCondCircuitBreaker>`)	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.2.4	Decide if circuit breaker lists are allowed in required conditions and thus the use of the element, or if all the circuit breaker settings must be part of the steps. In this latter case, the element `<circuitBreakerDescrGroup>` in steps content can be used.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00144	Use of the element `<reqPersons>` in the element `<preliminaryRqmts>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.3	Decide whether and how to use the element `<reqPersons>`. For example, use either the element `<personnel>` or `<person>` or use both elements.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00145	Values for the attribute `personCategoryCode` in the element `<preliminaryRqmts>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.3.1.1	Define a list of skill categories/types (eg, Airframe, Electrical, Avionic, Engine).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00146	Values for the element `<trade>` in the context of the element `<preliminaryRqmts>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.3.1.3	If trades are required, define a list of trades/trade codes.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00147	Use of the element `<reqTechInfoGroup>` in the element `<preliminaryRqmts>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.4.1	Decide whether and how to use the element `<reqTechInfoGroup>`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00149	Listing of standard tools in Preliminary requirements	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.5	Decide what types of standard tools or toolkits to be identified and listed in the table "Support equipment".	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00151	Use of the attribute `materialUsage` in the element `<supportEquipDescr>`, the element `<supplyDescr>` and the element `<spareDescr>` context	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.5.1	Decide whether to use the attribute `materialUsage` in the elements `<supportEquipDescr>`, `<supplyDescr>` and `<spareDescr>` context and what values to be used.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00152	Use of identification elements in the element `<supportEquipDescr>`, the element `<supplyDescr>` and the element `<spareDescr>` context	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 2.5.1.3	Decide which of the elements `<catalogSeqNumberRef>`, `<natoStockNumber>`, `<identNumber>`, `<toolRef>`, `<supplyRef>`, `<supplyRqmtRef>`, `<partRef>`, `<functionalItemRef>` and `<materialSetRef>` to use for identification and how to populate these elements.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00562	Use of the top-level preliminary requirements construct for maintenance inspections	Chap 3.9.5.2.5 Para 2.4	Decide whether to use the top-level preliminary requirements for maintenance inspections.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00157	Use of the element `<closeRqmts>` in the process data modules	Chap 3.9.5.2.1.9 Para 3.1	Decide whether to use the element `<closeRqmts>` in the process data modules.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				NOTE: This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00574	Presentation of Production management data	Chap 6.2.3.3 Para 2.5.1	Decide whether to present Production management data.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00524	Presentation of the name of spares, supplies and support equipment	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.16	Decide whether to present the name (element `<name>`) or the abbreviated alternate name (element `<shortName>`), as the cross-reference in the text.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.
BRDP-S1-00575	Presentation of Name and Alternate name	Chap 6.2.3.3 Para 2.5.5.2	Decide whether to present only Name or both Name and Alternate name in the list of support equipment. When an Alternate name is used, this is the name that is presented in the data module when referred to by its attribute `internalRefId`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree **NOTE:** This optional element is not required by the CoA. If the data is available by the Contractor, best practice would have this information populated.

Table 2B–50: Topic 50 - Battle Damage Assessment and Repair Information (Information Set)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00433	Separation of product frame and engine BDAR information in the BDARP	Chap 5.2.1.14 Para 2.1.2	Decide whether to separate the BDARP into product frame and engine BDAR information.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00434	Separate data modules for utilization degradation in BDAR information sets	Chap 5.2.1.14 Para 2.1.6	Decide whether to prepare separate data modules for degradation information, or to include this information in the damage assessment data modules.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00435	Interactive BDARP	Chap 5.2.1.14 Para 2.3	Decide whether to produce an interactive BDARP and define the required functionalities.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–51: Topic 51 - Descriptive Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00180	Maximum number of subordinate levelled paragraphs in a descriptive data module	Chap 3.9.5.2.2 Para 2.4	Decide on the maximum number of levelled paragraphs allowed in a descriptive data module. Exceeding five levels of depth is strongly discouraged in development of new data. It is recommended that additional levels are only used in a conversion effort where the existing data is authored to this depth (maximum eight levels) and restructuring of data is not feasible.	CoA Projects shall not exceed three levels of depth for the use of levelled paragraphs.
BRDP-S1-00181	Minimum levelled para occurrences	Chap 3.9.5.2.2 Para 2.4	Decide whether to impose a minimum of two occurrences of child elements `<levelledPara>` and/or `<levelledParaAlts>`.	A minimum of two occurrences of child element `<levelledPara>` shall be used.

Table 2B–52: Topic 52 - Procedural Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00185	Use of the alternates concept within the element `<mainProcedure>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.3 Para 2.4	Decide whether to use the alternates concept for steps, figures and multimedia within the element `<mainProcedure>`. This concerns the child elements `<proceduralStepAlts>` (refer to *Para 2.4.2*), `<figureAlts>` (refer to *Chap 3.9.5.2.1.7*) and `<multimediaAlts>` (refer to *Chap 3.9.5.2.1.7*).	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00186	Maximum number of step levels in a procedure	Chap 3.9.5.2.3 Para 2.4.1	Decide on the maximum number of step levels allowed in a procedure. Exceeding five levels of depth is strongly discouraged in development of new data. It is recommended that additional levels are only used in a conversion effort where the existing data is authored to this depth (maximum eight levels) and restructuring of data is not feasible.	CoA Projects shall not exceed three levels of depth for steps in a procedure.
BRDP-S1-00187	Minimum number of substeps in a step	Chap 3.9.5.2.3 Para 2.4.1	Decide whether to allow for a single substep, or to insist on a minimum of two substeps in a step. **Note:** The Schema allows for a single substep.	CoA Projects shall avoid the use a single substep in a procedure.
BRDP-S1-00504	Use of the alternative method for labelling procedural steps at presentation	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.4	Decide whether to use the preferred or the alternative method for labelling procedural steps.	Numbering shall be done using the preferred method as defined in *S1000D Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.4*.
BRDP-S1-00506	Presentation of hierarchical indented steps, when used without titles in procedural steps	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.5	Decide whether to use hierarchical indented steps, when used without titles.	Hierarchical indented steps shall be done using the preferred method as defined in *S1000D Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.5*.

Table 2B–53: Topic 53 - Fault Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00192	Use of correlation fault concept	Chap 3.9.5.2.4 Para 2.5.7.1.5	Decide whether to use the correlated fault concept.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00193	Use of correlated fault messages and warnings	Chap 3.9.5.2.4 Para 2.5.7.1.5	Decide how to populate the elements `<warningMalfunction>`, `<assocWarningMalfunction>` and `<bitMessage>` when using the correlated fault concept.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00194	Use of detection and description information elements	Chap 3.9.5.2.4 Para 2.5.7.1.5	Decide whether the repetition of the detection and description information for the basic fault which has been correlated (elements `<faultDescr>` and `<detectionInfo>`) is used. Projects can consider that the detection and description information can for example be populated during IETP generation by picking up the information in the detected fault list data module describing the basic faults.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00195	Use of the attribute `independentCheck` on the elements `<isolationProcedure>`, `<isolationStep>` and `<isolationProcedureEnd>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.4 Para 2.6.1.2	Decide whether to use the attribute `independentCheck`, which values to use and allocate suitable definitions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–54: Topic 54 - Common Requirements to Component Maintenance Publications

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00464	Use of task sets in the CMP	Chap 5.3.1.4 Para 1.5.8	Decide whether to use task sets in the CMP.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00465	Use of placeholder data modules in the CMP	Chap 5.3.1.4 Para 1.5.13	Decide whether "placeholder" data modules are required for those topics where data is not required or necessary.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00466	Front matter to be used in the CMP	Chap 5.3.1.4 Para 2.2.1	Decide what front matter data modules to be used and their content.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00468	Incorporating Service bulletins into the CMP	Chap 5.3.1.4 Para 2.2.9	Decide on the updating frequency for incorporating Service bulletins into the CMP.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00470	Inclusion of maintenance planning information in the CMP	Chap 5.3.1.4 Para 2.3.2.1	Decide whether to include maintenance planning information in the CMP.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00471	Inclusion of removal and installation information in the CMP	Chap 5.3.1.4 Para 2.3.2.2	Decide whether to include removal and installation information in the CMP.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00472	Inclusion of test support data in the CMP	Chap 5.3.1.4 Para 2.3.2.5	Decide whether to include manufacturer's test support data and, if so, decide the format of the data.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–55: Topic 55 - Maintenance Planning Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00197	Values for the attribute `inspectionTypeCategory`	Chap 3.9.5.2.5 Para 2.5.1.1.4	Decide which values to use for the attribute `inspectionTypeCategory` and allocate suitable definitions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00198	Methodology of assigning tasks into the element `<taskGroup>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.5 Para 2.5.2	Decide on a methodology of assigning tasks to groups.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00199	Values for the attribute `markerType`	Chap 3.9.5.2.5 Para 2.5.2.1.3	Decide which values to use for the attribute `markerType` and allocate suitable definitions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00202	Values for the attribute `sourceOfRqmt`	Chap 3.9.5.2.5 Para 2.6.1	Decide which values to use for the attribute `sourceOfRqmt` and allocate suitable definitions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00204	Use of the element `<preliminaryRqmts>` in the element `<taskDefinition>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.5 Para 2.6.2	Decide whether to use the element `<preliminaryRqmts>` in the context of task definition.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00563	Use of the attribute `timeLimitCategoryValue`	Chap 3.9.5.2.5 Para 2.8.2	In case standard descriptions are not applicable, describe how the values "1" and "2", respectively, will be used for the attribute `timeLimitCategoryValue`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–56: Topic 56 - Maintenance Checklists and Inspections (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00279	Define maximum number of steps levels in `<checkListProcedure>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.14 Para 2.3.1.3.5	Projects must decide the maximum number of step levels allowed.	When used, a maximum of 3 step levels shall be used in the element `<checkListProcedure>`.

Table 2B–57: Topic 57 - Air Specific Information Sets

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00452	Additional information in parts lists for engine maintenance information sets	Chap 5.2.2.4 Para 1.3.2	Decide whether to indicate additional information under the heading of the parts list "Remarks" (e.g., modification number applicable to the item).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00453	Standards of performance data in aircrew information	Chap 5.2.2.7 Para 2.2.3.8.6	Decide on the standards of performance to be used in the calculation.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00455	Select model for checklist for structures in aircrew information	Chap 5.2.2.7 Para 2.2.4.2	Decide which of the two models are used to structure checklists.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00456	Order of drills in aircrew information	Chap 5.2.2.7 Para 2.2.4.7	Decide whether the order of drills will be project specific. Limitations and operating data required by the project must be included.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00457	Supplementing the order of drills in aircrew information	Chap 5.2.2.7 Para 2.2.4.7	Decide whether to supplement the order of drills checklist listing.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00458	Numbering of checks within drills in aircrew information	Chap 5.2.2.7 Para 2.2.4.8	Decide on the numbering of checks within each drill.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–58: Topic 58 - Land/Sea Specific Information Sets

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00404	Applicable systems for land and sea products	Chap 5.2.1.3.1 Para 2.3.1.2	Decide the applicable systems for land and sea products.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00459	Description types for Land/Sea Products for the crew/operators	Chap 5.2.3.1 Para 1.2.2	Decide on the description types to be used: functional, physical breakdown, or external equipment.	the CoA requires the following description types to be used: • Functional description (predominant descriptions of functions /operation) of the Land/Sea Product. • Physical breakdown orientated description (descriptions of each part of a physical breakdown) of the Land/Sea Product. • External equipment description (descriptions of components or equipment e.g. embarked support system which are outside of the defined project, for example ammunition, but for which the crew/operator must be provided information) of the Land/Sea Product.

Table 2B–59: Topic 59 - Crew/Operator Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
No Current BRDPs				

Table 2B–60: Topic 60 - Common Requirements to Illustrated Parts Data

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00462	IPD as a standalone publication	Chap 5.3.1.3 Para 1.2	Decide if the IPD must be produced as a stand-alone publication or the IPD data modules included in another publication (e.g., an equipment maintenance publication including IPD).	Illustrated Parts Data (IPD) shall be produced as a standalone publication.

Table 2B–61: Topic 61 - Parts Information (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00219	Use of the element <partSegment> in the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.5	Decide whether to use the element <partSegment> to store the part data in the IPD data module each time the part is listed or store the part data once externally in the part CIR data module. **Note** The element <partSegment> must be used for S2000M IPD data modules.	For CoA projects that are not using S2000M to produce IPD, parts data must be maintained in a CIR. For CoA projects that are using S2000M for provisioning and constructing IPD, then these CoA projects shall use the element <partSegment> to store parts data.
BRDP-S1-00221	Use of the element <physicalSecurityPilferageCode> in the element <techData> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.5.3.4	Decide whether and how to use the element <physicalSecurityPilferageCode>. S2000M lists the possible codes in the data definition for physical security pilferage code (PSC).	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00222	Use of the attribute unitOfMeasure in the element <unitOfIssueQualificationSegment> within the element <techData>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.5.3.7	Decide on the range and definitions of the values for the attribute unitOfMeasure. **Note:** When the IPD data modules are created from S2000M, the list of allowed unit of measure (UOM) values must contain those defined in the data definition in S2000M. When S2000M is used, it is strongly recommended to use the S2000M UOM values throughout the project.	The application of SI values (ISO/IEC 80000-2 Quantities and units - Part 2) are to be used as outlined BRDP-S1-00330
BRDP-S1-00223	Use of the element <optionalPart> in the element <partRefGroup> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.5.4.3	Decide on the method of identification of the optional part.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree. **Note:** CoA projects prefer using the part number and manufacturer code (allowing then to refer to the part common information repository data module, if it is implemented).
BRDP-S1-00224	Use of the element <preferredSparePart> in the element <partRefGroup> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.5.4.4	Decide on the method of identification of the preferred spare part.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree. **Note:** CoA projects prefer using the part number and manufacturer code (allowing then to refer to the part common information repository data module, if it is implemented).
BRDP-S1-00225	Use of the element <alteredFromPart> in the element <partRefGroup> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.5.4.5	Decide on the method of identification of the altered from part.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree. **Note:** CoA projects prefer using the part number and manufacturer code (allowing then to refer to the part common information repository data module, if it is implemented).
BRDP-S1-00226	Use of the element <localFabricationMaterial>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.5.4.7	Decide on the method of identification of the local fabrication material.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00229	Use of the element <usableOnCodeEquip> in the element <applicabilitySegment> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.7.1	Decide whether and how to use the element <usableOnCodeEquip>. If used, decide on the values and their definitions. S2000M lists the possible codes and their usage in the data definition for usable on code equipment (UCE).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00230	Use of the element <usableOnCodeAssy> in the element	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.7.2	Decide whether and how to use the element <usableOnCodeAssy>. If used, decide on the values and their definitions. S2000M lists the possible codes and their	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
	<applicabilitySegment> within the element <itemSeqNumber>		usage in the data definition for usable on code assembly (UCA).	
BRDP-S1-00231	Use of the element <interchangeability> in the element <applicabilitySegment> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.7.3	Decide whether and how to use the element <interchangeability>. If used, decide on the values and their definitions. S2000M lists the possible codes and their usage in the definition for interchangeability (ICY).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00232	Use of the element <service> in the element <locationRcmdSegment> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.9.2	Decide on the values and definitions of the third character of the element <service>.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00233	Use of the element <sourceMaintRecoverability> in the element <locationRcmdSegment> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.9.3	Decide which values to use for the sixth character of the element <sourceMaintRecoverability> and allocate suitable definitions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00234	Use of the element <modelVersion> in the element <locationRcmdSegment> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.9.4	Decide whether and how to use the element <modelVersion>. If used, decide on the values and their definitions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00235	Use of the element <effectivity> in the element <locationRcmdSegment> within the element <itemSeqNumber>	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.9.5	Decide whether and how to use the element <effectivity>. If used, decide on its range and the definition of the values to be used.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00237	Use of BREX to define the non-S2000M elements	Chap 3.9.5.2.7 Para 2.5.12	Decide whether to use BREX for the definition of the non-S2000M elements.	The CoA must use the BREX to define the non-S2000M elements used for IPD.

Table 2B–62: Topic 62 - Wiring Data (Information Set)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00405	How to use the element field descriptions in the wiring data description Schema	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 1.4.2	Decide how to use the element field descriptions of the wiring data description Schema in an interactive wiring publication.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00406	Use of introduction data modules for wiring publications	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.1	Decide whether to produce introduction data modules for wiring publications. If required, the scope of these introduction data modules must be defined.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree**.** **Note:** CoA Projects will use introduction data modules for wiring publications.
BRDP-S1-00407	Optional descriptive information for connection units	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.2.2	Decide whether to produce descriptive information for connection units including illustrations and tables.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00408	Optional descriptive information for wires and harnesses	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.2.3	Decide whether to produce descriptive information for wires and harnesses including illustrations and tables.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00409	Wiring standard practices data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.3	Define source and scope of wiring standard practices data modules. Decide whether to prepare standard wiring practice information as procedural or descriptive data modules.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00410	Wiring diagrams in an interactive wiring publication	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.4.1	Decide whether to produce wiring diagrams for an interactive wiring publication.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00411	Harness routing drawings	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.5	Decide whether harness routing drawings are to be simplified and how their layout must look like.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00412	Coding of harness installation drawing data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.5.1	Decide whether to code harness installation drawing data modules by using zone information. If decided to use zone information for the coding, the structure of the data module code is possibly not appropriate. In this case, it must be decided on changes of the proposed structure for the Product (e.g., population of the zone information in the unit or assembly group of the SNS instead of in the subsystem/sub-subsystem group).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00413	Harness installation information	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.5.1	Decide whether to prepare harness installation information for each major area in list form in addition to or instead of harness installation and routing drawings.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00414	Coding of harness routing drawing data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.5.2	Decide whether to code harness routing drawing data modules by using zone information. If decided to use zone information for the coding, the structure of the data module code is possibly not appropriate. In this case, it must be decided on changes of the proposed structure for the Product (e.g., population of the zone information in the unit or assembly group of the SNS instead of in the subsystem/sub-subsystem group).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00415	Equipment and panel location drawings	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.6	Decide whether to produce separate data modules containing equipment and panel location illustrations.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00416	Production of electrical standard parts data	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.7	Decide whether to produce data modules containing electrical standard parts data.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00417	Definition of required electrical equipment information	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.8.1	Define the required information for each electrical or electronic item of equipment that has electrical connections.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00418	Coding of electrical equipment information data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.8.2	Decide whether to code electrical equipment information data modules by using zone information. If decided to use zone information for the coding, the structure of the data module code is possibly not appropriate. In this case, it must be decided on changes of the proposed structure for the Product (eg, population of the zone information in the unit or assembly group of the SNS instead of in the subsystem/sub-subsystem group).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00419	Coding of harness data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.2.10	Decide whether to code harness data modules by using zone information. If decided to use zone information for the coding, the structure of the data module code is possibly not appropriate. In this case, it must be decided on changes of the proposed structure for the Product (e.g., population of the zone information in the unit or assembly group of the SNS instead of in the subsystem/sub-subsystem group).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00420	Generation of harness wire list data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.3.2.1	Decide whether and how to generate harness wire list data modules for a page-oriented or an interactive wiring publication from the wiring data modules that are based on the wiring Schema.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00421	Generation of connection list data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.3.2.2	Decide whether and how to generate connection list data modules for a page-oriented or an interactive wiring publication from the wiring data modules that are based on the wiring Schema.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00422	Generation of plug and receptacle list data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.3.2.3.1	Decide whether and how to generate harness plug and receptacle list data modules for a page-oriented or an interactive wiring publication from the wiring data modules that are based on the wiring Schema.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00423	Generation of terminal list data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.3.2.3.2	Decide whether and how to generate terminal list data modules for a page-oriented or an interactive wiring publication from the wiring data modules that are based on the wiring Schema.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00424	Generation of splice list data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.3.2.3.3	Decide whether and how to generate splice list data modules for a page-oriented or an interactive wiring publication from the wiring data modules that are based on the wiring Schema.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00425	Generation of earth point list data modules	Chap 5.2.1.4 Para 2.3.2.3.4	Decide whether and how to generate earth point list data modules for a page-oriented or an interactive wiring publication from the wiring data modules that are based on the wiring Schema.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–63: Topic 63 - Wiring Data (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00239	Use of the element `<wireType>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.9.2 Para 2.3.1.1	Decide on the definition of wire type content/codes.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00240	Use of the element `<wireSeqNumber>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.9.2 Para 2.3.4	Decide whether and how to use the wire sequential number. **Note:** The element `<wireSeqNumber>` must be used if the wire sequential number is not given in the element `<wireNumber>`.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00241	Use of the element `<electricalEquipConnection>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.9.4 Para 2.6.1	Decide whether and how to use electrical equipment connection information, in particular define the values of attribute `connectionType` consistently.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–64: Topic 64 - Wiring Data Description (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
No Current BRDPs				

Table 2B–65: Topic 65 - Service Bulletins (Information Set)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00436	Use of external material information in Service bulletins	Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.2.1	Decide whether material information must be a part of the "core" SB data module or if it can (depending on the volume) be presented in one or more referenced separate SB data modules.	The Commonwealth will accept Service Bulletins (SB) that have either material information as part of the "core" SB data module or if it can be presented in one or more referenced separate SB data modules.
BRDP-S1-00437	Treatment of alert and standard Service bulletins	Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.4	Decide whether or not to allow classifying Service bulletins as Alert.	The Commonwealth will allow Alert SB to be issued to mitigate matters requiring urgent attention of items affecting safety of personnel or equipment damage/degraded performance.
BRDP-S1-00438	Service bulletin compliance categories	Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.5	Decide whether to use the four compliance categories or to define others.	The use of compliance categories are to be delivered in accordance with *S1000D Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.5*.
BRDP-S1-00439	Minimum impact on weight in Service bulletins	Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.6.1.4	Decide the threshold for minimum impact on weight that must be reported in a Service bulletin.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00440	Minimum impact on balance in Service bulletins	Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.6.1.4	Decide the threshold for minimum impact on balance that must be reported in a Service bulletin.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00441	Minimum impact on electrical load to be reported in Service bulletins	Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.6.1.4	Decide the threshold for minimum impact on electrical load that must be reported in a Service bulletin.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00442	Definitions and use of maintenance and operational publications in Service bulletins	Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.6.1.4	Decide on the precise definitions of "maintenance publications" and "operational publications" and whether to separate them into different listings in the Impact on publications.	For the purposes of *S1000D Chap 5.2.1.16 Para 2.2.6.1.4* the Commonwealth does not differentiate between Maintenance and Operational publications.

Table 2B–66: Topic 66 - Service Bulletin Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00280	Use of the attribute `sbTopicType` in the element `<sbTopic>` within the element `<sbRevisionInfo>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.15 Para 2.3.3.2	Decide which topic types are mandatory, which are optional, and on the sequence in which the corresponding element `<sbTopic>` must be given in the element `<sbRevisionInfo>`. Refer to Chap 3.9.6.1.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00281	Use of the attribute sbTopicType in element <sbTopic> within the element the element <sbSummary>	Chap 3.9.5.2.15 Para 2.3.4	Decide which topic types are mandatory, which are optional, and on the sequence in which the corresponding element <sbTopic> must be given in the element <sbSummary>. Refer to Chap 3.9.6.1.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00282	Use of the attribute sbTopicType in the element <sbTopic> within the element the element <sbPlanningInfo>	Chap 3.9.5.2.15 Para 2.3.5	Decide which topic types are mandatory, which are optional, and on the sequence in which the corresponding element <sbTopic> must be given in the element <sbPlanningInfo>. Refer to Chap 3.9.6.1.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00283	Use of the attribute sbTopicType in the element <sbTopic> wthin the element <sbAdditionalInfo>	Chap 3.9.5.2.15 Para 2.3.8	Decide which topic types are mandatory, which are optional, and on the sequence in which the corresponding element <sbTopic> must be given in the element <sbAdditionalInfo>. Refer to Chap 3.9.6.1.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00287	Use of the element <sbProcurementInfo> in the element <sbMaterialSet>, the element <sbSupportEquipSet>, the element <sbIndividualSupportEquip>, the element <sbSupplySet>, the element: <sbIndividualSupply>, the element <sbSpareSet> and the element <sbIndividualSpare>.	Chap 3.9.5.2.15.2 Para 2.1.1.1	Decide whether the use of the element <sbProcurementInfo> is allowed within the element <sbMaterialSet> the definitions of individual material sets (i.e., <sbSupportEquipSet>, <sbSupplySet> and <sbSpareSet>) the definitions of individual spares, supplies and support equipment (i.e., <sbIndividualSupportEquip>,<sbIndividualSupply> and <sbIndividualSpare>)	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00288	Use of the element <sbIndustrySupport> in the element <sbMaterialSet>, the element <sbSupportEquipSet>, the element <sbIndividualSupportEquip>, the element <sbSupplySet>, the element <sbIndividualSupply>, the element <sbSpareSet>, the element <sbIndividualSpare>, the element <sbRemovedSpareSet>, the element <sbIndividualRemovedSpare>	Chap 3.9.5.2.15.2 Para 2.1.1.2	Decide whether the use of the element <sbIndustrySupport> is allowed within the element <sbMaterialSet> the definitions of individual material sets (i.e., <sbSupportEquipSet>, <sbSupplySet> , <sbSpareSet> and <sbRemovedSpareSet>) the definitions of individual spares, supplies, support equipment and removed spares (i.e., <sbIndividualSupportEquip>, <sbIndividualSupply>, <sbIndividualSpare> and <sbIndividualRemovedSpare>)	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.

Table 2B–67: Topic 67 - Learning Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00267	Conducting a performance analysis	Chap 3.9.5.2.13.1 Para 2	Decide whether to conduct a performance analysis to determine factors that can affect performance and gaps in job performance or a training needs analysis to determine training requirements.	The Commonwealth requires a performance analysis that identifies gaps in job performance (or a training needs analysis) to determine training requirements recorded in the Learning Plan Module.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00268	Developing learning objectives	Chap 3.9.5.2.13.1 Para 2	Decide whether to develop learning objectives in accordance with task analysis items. Learning objectives ought to be developed in accordance with task analysis items that support system maintenance and operational procedures. Aligning learning objectives with task analysis items in the early content preplanning stages will foster reusable data and content alignment. Refer to Chap 3.9.7 for content preplanning discussions.	The Commonwealth requires Learning Objectives to be recorded in the Learning Plan Module.
BRDP-S1-00269	Packaging lesson plans in SCORM content package modules	Chap 3.9.5.2.13.1 Para 2	Decide whether to package lesson plans in SCORM content package modules.	The Commonwealth requires package lessons plans in SCORM.
BRDP-S1-00270	Define life cycle need for performance analysis data	Chap 3.9.5.2.13.1 Para 2.2	Define the life cycle need for analysis information and requirements resulting from a performance analysis for the client organization and human performance system affected by the product.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00271	Define life cycle need for training needs analysis data	Chap 3.9.5.2.13.1 Para 2.2	Define the life cycle need for analysis information and requirements resulting from a training needs analysis for a training intervention.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00273	Use of the attribute `weightingFactor`	Chap 3.9.5.2.13.5 Para 2.4	Decide whether to assign weighted values to individual interactions.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00274	Use of the attribute `attempts`	Chap 3.9.5.2.13.5 Para 2.4	Decide whether to allow multiple response attempts for interaction items.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.

Table 2B–68: Topic 68 - SCO Content Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00313	Use of the element `<contentDescription>` in the element `<scoContent>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.17 Para 2.3	Decide whether and how to use the element `<contentDescription>` (e.g., to add information about the training resource).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00314	Use of the element `<contentDescription>` in the element `<trainingStep>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.17 Para 2.3	Decide whether and how to use the element `<contentDescription>` (e.g., to add information about the content defined in the training step).	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.
BRDP-S1-00315	Use of the element `<contentDescription>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.17 Para 2.3.2	Decide whether the optional element `<contentDescription>` must be used to add information about the content defined in the training step.	Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree.

Table 2B–69: Topic 69 - Process Data Module (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00246	Use of dialogs to declare unassigned variables in process data modules	Chap 3.9.5.2.10.2 Para 2.2	Decide whether to use a dialog to assign values to an unassigned variable.	The Contractor may identify a need to use this. If so then this will become Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00247	Use of default values in a dialog in process data modules	Chap 3.9.5.2.10.2 Para 2.2	Decide whether a variable default value will be displayed in a dialog.	The Contractor may identify a need to use this. If so then this will become Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00248	Use of the attribute `variableName` in the element `<variable>` in process data modules	Chap 3.9.5.2.10.3 Para 2.2	Decide on naming conventions to be used in setting variable names.	The Contractor may identify a need to use this. If so then this will become Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree
BRDP-S1-00249	Use of the attribute `variableType` in the element `<variable>` in process data modules	Chap 3.9.5.2.10.3 Para 2.2	Decide whether to use the attribute `variableType` and decide on the rules for selection of the defined values.	The Contractor may identify a need to use this. If so then this will become Contractor to propose, Commonwealth to agree

Table 2B–70: Topic 70 - Front Matter (Common Requirements and Definitions)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00460	Front matter to be included in page-oriented publications and IETP, respectively	Chap 5.3.1.1 Para 2.2	Decide which front matter is to be included (mandatory or optional) in each of the page-oriented publications and in the IETP. The decisions must be based on the rules given in Chap 3.9.4.	Front matter that has been identified and marked as optional, the Contractor shall identify those data modules that may need to be included and seek Commonwealth agreement to include them. Front Matter Type.....IETP Title page ..... Optional Highlights ..... Mandatory - Not for IPD List of abbreviations .....Mandatory List of terms .....Mandatory List of symbols ..... Optional List of illustrations..... Optional List of applicable specifications and documentation ....Optional - Not for IPD List of support equipment .....Optional - Not for IPD List of supplies .....Optional - Not for IPD List of spares.....Optional - Not for IPD **NOTE:** Be aware of the front matter data modules that are not to be included in IPD publications.
BRDP-S1-00461	Front matter information codes	Chap 5.3.1.1 Para 2.2	Decide which front matter information codes to use, the basic (e.g., IC 00R) or the alternative (e.g., IC 002).	The information codes and schema types identified in the below list are to be used for the respective front matter data modules. Front Matter Type..... Info Code .....Schema Used Title page .....IC 001.....FM Schema

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				Highlights .....IC 00U.....FM Schema List of abbreviations .....IC 005 Descriptive Schema List of terms .....IC 006..... Descriptive Schema List of symbols .....IC 007..... Descriptive Schema List of illustrations.....IC 00A..... Descriptive Schema List of applicable specifications and documentation ....IC 00V..... Descriptive Schema List of support equipment .....IC 00B..... Descriptive Schema List of supplies .....IC 00C..... Descriptive Schema List of spares.....IC 00D..... Descriptive Schema
BRDP-S1-00527	Elements and attributes to be presented on the Title page	Chap 6.2.3.1 Para 2.2	Decide which elements and attributes to be presented on the Title page. **Note:** The decisions must be coordinated/based on the decisions taken for the Business rules decision points given in Chap 3.9.4 and Chap 3.9.5.2.16.	The elements and attributes to be presented on the title page are: Publication/Volume title. Content derived from the elements `<pmTitle>` and `<shortPMTitle>`. Publication module code. Content derived from the element `<pmCode>`. Issue information. Content derived from the element `<issueInfo>` (`<issueNumber>` in the element `<frontMatterTitlePage>`. The issue date given in the element `<issueDate>` (in the element `<frontMatterTitlePage>`). Restriction information. Content derived from the element `<restrictionInfo>`. The content of any populated child element is presented in the following order: • Copyright • Policy statement • Data conditions Publishing authority. The publisher is presented under the fixed title "Publisher:" by its name from the element `<enterpriseName>` in the element `<responsiblepartnerCompany>`. Restriction instructions. Content derived from the element `<restrictionInstructions>`. The content of any populated child element is presented in the following order: • Data distribution • Export control • Data handling • Data destruction • Data disclosure • Supersedure Any additional elements or attributes identified by the Contractor may be included with Commonwealth agreement.
BRDP-S1-00528	Size of the product illustration on the Title page	Chap 6.2.3.1 Para 2.2	Decide on the height of the product illustration on the Title page, if used.	Standard product and system illustrations are to be developed for title pages at the request of the Project size 640 x 480 pixels

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00037	Use of LOEP or LOEDM	Chap 3.9.4 Para 2.3	Decide whether to use the LOEP or the LOEDM.	LOEP and LOEDM are not to be used.
BRDP-S1-00530	Elements and attributes to be presented on the List of effective pages	Chap 6.2.3.1 Para 2.4	Decide which elements and attributes to be presented on the List of effective pages. **Note:** The decisions must be coordinated/based on the decisions taken for the Business rules decision points given in Chap 3.9.4 and Chap 3.9.5.2.16.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00531	Elements and attributes to be presented on the List of effective data modules	Chap 6.2.3.1 Para 2.5	Decide which elements and attributes to be presented on the List of effective data modules. **Note:** The decisions must be coordinated/based on the decisions taken for the Business rules decision points given in Chap 3.9.4 and Chap 3.9.5.2.16.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00042	Use of Highlights with updating instructions	Chap 3.9.4 Para 2.5.2	Decide whether to use Highlights with updating instructions.	Highlights of data modules shall be used for CoA projects and no updating instructions are required.

BRDP-S1-00532	Elements and attributes to be presented on the Highlights data modules	Chap 6.2.3.1 Para 2.7	Decide which elements and attributes to be presented on the Highlights data modules.
			Note:
			The decisions must be coordinated/based on the decisions taken for the Business rules decision points given in Chap 3.9.4 and Chap 3.9.5.2.16.
				The following elements and attributes are to be presented on the Highlights Data Module:
				Introductory paragraph
				The introductory paragraph for S1000D IETPs is:
				"The listed changes are introduced in issue XXX, dated DD-MM-YYYY, of this Interactive Electronic Technical Publication."
				Example markup is:
				`<frontMatterDmEntry issueType="revised">`
				`<dmRef applicRefId="app-0001" changeType="modify">`
				`<dmRefIdent>`
				`<dmCode modelIdentCode="X4" systemDiffCode="A"`
				`systemCode="00" subSystemCode="0" subSubSystemCode="0"`
				`assyCode="00" disassyCode="00" disassyCodeVariant="A"`
				`infoCode="001" infoCodeVariant="A"`
				`itemLocationCode="A"></dmCode>`
				`<issueInfo issueNumber="004" inWork="00"></issueInfo>`
				`<language countryIsoCode="US"`
				`languageIsoCode="en"></language>`
				`</dmRefIdent>`
				`<dmRefAddressItems>`
				`<dmTitle>`
				`<techName>Steamroller</techName>`
				`<infoName>Title page</infoName>`
				`</dmTitle>`
				`<issueDate day="01" month="09" year="2016"></issueDate>`
				`</dmRefAddressItems>`
				`</dmRef>`
				`<reasonForUpdate>`
				`<simplePara>Copyright and data restrictions`

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA

				`introduced</simplePara>`
				`</reasonForUpdate>`
				`</frontMatterDmEntry>`

BRDP-S1-00529	Elements and attributes to be presented on the Table of contents page	Chap 6.2.3.1 Para 2.3	Decide which elements and attributes to be presented on the Table of contents page. **Note:** The decisions must be coordinated/based on the decisions taken for the Business rules decision points given in Chap 3.9.4 and Chap 3.9.5.2.16.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00571	Number of levels in Table of contents	Chap 6.2.3.1 Para 2.3	Decide on the number of levels to be presented in Table of contents.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00497	Number of sidehead levels to be presented in the Table of contents	Chap 6.2.2 Para 2.3.2.2.1	Decide whether to present more than three sidehead levels in the table of contents. The allowed number of sidehead levels must be stated in the business rules.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00046	Use of linear or hierarchically subdivided Table of contents	Chap 3.9.4 Para 2.11	Decide whether to use a linear or a hierarchically subdivided Table of contents.	Not used

Table 2B–71: Topic 71 - Front Matter (Schema Details, Data Module Type)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00294	Content of the element `<productIntroName>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.1	Decide whether to use the element `<productIntroName>`.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00295	Use of the element `<productAndModel>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.6	Decide whether and how to use the element `<productAndModel>` and its child elements.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00296	Use of the element `<dataRestrictions>` in the element `<frontMatterTitlePage>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.9	Decide whether and how to use the element `<dataRestrictions>` and its child elements.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00297	Use of the element `<enterpriseSpec>` in the element `<frontMatterTitlePage>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.11	Decide whether and how to use the element `<enterpriseSpec>`.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00298	Use of the element `<enterpriseLogo>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.12	Decide whether to use the element `<enterpriseLogo>` and if it is populated from the element `<logo>` given in the Identification and status section.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00299	Method of populating the element `<publisherLogo>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.14	Decide whether and how to use the element <logo> in the Identification and status section to populate the element `<publisherLogo>`.	Not Used

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00300	Use of the attribute `barCodeSymbology`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.15.1	Decide whether to use the attribute `barCodeSymbology` and which barcode symbology to be used.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00301	Use of the element `<frontMatterInfo>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.1.16	Decide whether and how to use the element `<frontMatterInfo>` including the allowed values of the attribute `frontMatterInfoType` and their interpretation as titles at presentation. Refer to Chap 3.9.6.1. **Note:** The content given in the element <title> takes precedence over the interpretation of the value of the attribute `frontMatterInfoType`.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00303	Use the element `<reducedPara>` in the element `<frontMatterTableOfContent>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.2.2	Decide whether to use the introductory paragraph and on the wording of any standard phrase.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00305	Data modules within a publication listed in the Table of contents	Chap 3.9.4 Para 2.11	Decide whether the listed publications within the Table of contents also have to be listed by their individual data modules.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00307	Inclusion of the number of pages in the Table of contents	Chap 3.9.4 Para 2.11	Decide whether to include the number of pages in the Table of contents entries.	Not Used
BRDP-S1-00309	Use the element `<reducedPara>` in the element `<frontMatterList>`	Chap 3.9.5.2.16 Para 2.3.3.1	Decide whether to use the introductory paragraph and on the wording of any standard phrase for each of the front matter list.	Not Used

Table 2B–72: Topic 72 - SCORM Content Package Module (Schema Details)

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
No Current BRDPs				

Table 2B–73: Topic 73 - Functionality Matrix

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00537	Use of the functionality matrix	Chap 6.4.1 Para 2.1.1.12	Decide whether to use the functionality matrix. If used, fill in the functionality matrix. Refer to Chap 6.4.2.	The Commonwealth refers to the functionality matrix in *DID-ILS-TDATA-TDP* and *DID-ILS-TDATA-PUBPACK*. Refer to Annex 2A for the functionality matrix and the required functionality being sought be the Commonwealth.
BRDP-S1-00538	Modification of the functionality matrix due to selection of information sets	Chap 6.4.1 Para 2.3.4	Decide on which modifications are needed in the functionality matrix due to the selection of information sets. Refer to BRDP-S1-00004.	The functionality matrix provided identifies the base requirements of the Commonwealth. Collaboration between the contractor and commonwealth is required to make sure that the proposed functions being included meet the needs of the intended use of the IETP.

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				Once agreement between the Commonwealth and Contractor has occurred, the functionality Matrix may be updated.
BRDP-S1-00539	Selection of functionality using the functionality matrix	Chap 6.4.1 Para 2.4.12.3	Decide on which functionality is required in the technical publications.	Selection of functionality has to consider user of IETP in a network environment as well as a deployed offline environment. Consideration of low bandwidth and data updates is vital to the success of the IETP. Functionality that may not support a low bandwidth environment will have to be reconsidered or alternative technologies may need to be considered. Commonwealth and contractor collaboration is essential for this to make sure the functions being provide fit the network environments and also are captured in the functionality matrix.

Table 2B–74: Topic 74 - Planning Page Oriented Publications

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00473	Use of the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation chapters	Chap 6.2 Para 1	Decide whether to use the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation given in Chap 6.2.2 and Chap 6.2.3 or to use any other rules for presentation to meet specific project or organization requirements. The business rules must specify all the requirements needed to contract the desired presentation.	The CoA shall use the standard page orientated presentation for IETPs and individual printed data modules as outlined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chap 6.2.2 and Chap 6.2.3*
BRDP-S1-00474	Use of mirrored headers and footers	Chap 6.2.1 Para 1	Decide whether to use mirrored headers and footers.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00475	Page size	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.1	Decide which page size to be used (including sizes when foldouts are allowed) per publication.	Standard page sizes required for printing standalone data modules by the Commonwealth are: A4 - 210 mm x 297 mm A3 - 297 mm x 420 mm A5 - 148.5 mm x 210 mm
BRDP-S1-00482	Presentation of page number	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.1.4	Decide whether to use the S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for the page number or to create project or organization specific rules for its positioning in the footer.	The S1000D standard page-oriented presentation rules for printing standalone data modules are as defined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chap 6.2.1, Para 2.4.1.4.*
BRDP-S1-00492	Use of double column text	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.5	Decide whether to use double column text, and under what circumstances. Typography for double column page layout must be documented.	Not used
BRDP-S1-00490	Presentation of "End of data module" statement	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.5	Decide on the text that will be used to identify the end of a data module, either "End of data module" or "End of" followed by the data module title.	The static phrase "End of data module" in 11pt Bold shall be presented in the footer of the last page of a printed data module. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chap 6.2.1, Para 2.4.5* provides additional guidance.
BRDP-S1-00491	Placement of the end of data module statement	Chap 6.2.1 Para 2.4.5	Decide whether to present the "End of" statement in the footer or in the body of the page.	"End of data module" shall be presented in the footer of the last page of a printed data module. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chap 6.2.1, Para 2.4.5* provides additional guidance.

Table 2B–75: Topic 75 - IETP Related

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-S1-00533	Use of rules and guidance for IETP	Chap 6.3 Para 2	Decide whether to use the rules and guidance for look and feel, and printed output from an IETP detailed in Chap 6.3.1 or an alternate output specification.	The Commonwealth uses an S1000D compliant system that meets the requirements of *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.3.1 and Chapter 7.0*.
BRDP-S1-00534	Main menu bar functions in the IETP viewer	Chap 6.3.1 Para 2.4.2	Decide which, if any, of the basic set of main menu bar functions to mandate.	The minimum functional requirements of the Commonwealth have been identified in the functionality matrix identified in Annex 2A.
BRDP-S1-00535	Printing of classified data	Chap 6.3.1 Para 2.4.2.6	Decide whether to allow the printing of classified data. If not allowed, the print function must be disabled when classified data is presented in the IETP viewer.	The ability to print classified data shall be disabled when a user is not on the Defence Protected Network.
BRDP-S1-00536	Additional information bar in the IETP viewer	Chap 6.3.1 Para 2.4.3	Decide on the use of an additional information bar. If used, it must be decided which information to be available in the additional information bar.	The capability of this is defined in the functionality matrix identified in Annex 2A.
BRDP-S1-00542	Method to include legacy information in an IETP	Chap 7.4.3 Para 2.3	Decide whether to include legacy information by encapsulating it in data modules or by referencing it as external publications using the publication module.	The inclusion of legacy information in other file formats other than XML shall be referred to externally as external publications. Link to these documents are to be resolved as per the direction provided in *S1000D Issue 5.0*. Contractors are to liaise with the Commonwealth to make sure that the legacy information types have supporting applications available on the devices being used for the IETP.

Table 2B–76: Defence Specific BRDPs

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
BRDP-Z5454-00001	Warning and Caution in Descriptive Schema	N/A	The element `<warning>`, `<caution>`, `<warnRef>`, `<cautRef>`, `<warningAndCautionRef>` are not allowed in the Descriptive Schema.	The insertion of warnings and cautions not to be used in the descriptive schema. The element `<warning>`, `<caution>`, `<warnRef>`, `<cautRef>`, `<warningAndCautionRef>` are not allowed in the Descriptive Schema. BRDP-S1-00030 does not allow the Descriptive Schema to be used to develop the list of warnings, cautions and notes. This BRDP expands on this to not allow any type of warning or caution to exist in any Descriptive content.

BRDP-Z5454-00002	The element `<dmTitle>` with `<techName>` and `<infoName>` must exist in the element `<dmRef>`	N/A	The element `<dmTitle>` with `<techName>` and `<infoName>` must exist in the `<dmRef>`	The structure of the `<dmRef>` must include the `<dmTitle>` element with the `<techName>` and `<infoName>`.
				The structure of the `<dmRef>`:
				`<dmRef>`
				`<dmRefIdent>`
				`<dmCode/>`
				`</dmRefIdent>`
				`<dmRefAddressItems>`
				`<dmTitle>`
				`<techName></techName>`
				`<infoName></infoName>`
				`</dmTitle>`
				`</dmRefAddressItems>`

BRDP Number	BRDP Title	Location in S1000D Issue 5.0	BRDP Definition	BRDP Decision for CoA
				</dmRef>
BRDP-Z5454-00003	Exclude xlink attributes on the <dmRef> element	N/A	Exclude xlink attributes on the <dmRef> element	The xlink attributes are not required for the <dmRef> element, therefore these attributes should not be included on the <dmRef>. The attributes are: • xlink:actuate • xlink:href • xlink:show • xlink:title • xlink:type
BRDP-Z5454-00004	<levelledPara> element must exist in Descriptive Schema	N/A	<levelledPara> element must exist in Descriptive Schema	In the descriptive schema the first child element, in the content, must be a <levelledPara> element. The elements <para>, <warning>, <caution>, <table>, <note> etc. cannot exist as a child of the <description> element.
BRDP-Z5454-00005	Minimum Procedural Step occurences	N/A	Impose a minimum of two occurrences of the <proceduralStep> elements as a child of the <mainProcedure> element	This stipulates that there must be a minimum of 2 <proceduralStep> elements that are an immediate child of <mainProcedure> element. The structure will be: <mainProcedure> <proceduralStep></proceduralStep> <proceduralStep></proceduralStep> </mainProcedure>
BRDP-Z5454-00006	Minimum crewDrillStep occurences	N/A	Impose a minimum of two occurrences of the <crewDrilLStep> elements as a child of the <crewDrill> element	This stipulates that there must be a minimum of 2 <crewDrilLStep> elements that are an immediate child of <crewDrill> element. The structure will be: <crewDrill> <crewDrilLStep></crewDrilLStep> <crewDrilLStep></crewDrilLStep> </crewDrill>
BRDP-Z5454-00007	Minimum levelled para occurrences		Impose a minimum of two occurrences of the <levelledPara> element as a child of the <description> element	This is an extension to BRDP-S1-00181. This stipulates that there must be a minimum of 2 <levelledPara> elements that are an immediate child of <description>. The structure will be: <description> <levelledPara></levelledPara> <levelledPara></levelledPara> </description>

CHAPTER 3

CONTENT MANAGEMENT THROUGH A DEFENCE COMMON SOURCE DATABASE

COMMON SOURCE DATABASE

3.1 In the context of developing Defence technical publications, a Common Source DataBase (CSDB) refers to a conceptual, implementation-independent repository that stores all the necessary objects used to produce technical publications for a project. This definition excludes any connections to external software tools or data storage systems that fall outside the scope of this specification and standard.

3.2 As Defence continues to advance its technology and methods for creating technical publications, data exchange may occur between the CSDB and other applications. These exchanges can involve disciplines that either contribute to or benefit from the development of technical publications.

3.3 This specification compliant CSDB extends the capabilities of a standard Content Management System (CMS). In addition to version control, metadata management, and data handling, it manages links between data modules and information objects, supports publishing (IETP or print), facilitates data exchange between stakeholders, and configures content to product baselines.

3.4 The repository stores and manages technical content throughout its development lifecycle, allowing access to various stakeholders. It supports diverse file types (e.g., XML, SGML, Word, Excel, PDF, JPG, PNG, CGM, SVG). Once finalised, publications are delivered as IETP or print-ready files and added to the Defence ERP system as baseline documentation.

3.5 The CSDB manages data modules, legacy formats (e.g., PDF), training materials, illustrations, 3D models, multimedia, and publication modules. It supports multiple projects, enabling shared content use across common equipment and systems.

3.6 The CSDB provides mechanisms to identify duplicate files and data module codes. The prevention of duplications provides the oversight of data management and enables more efficient data sharing across publications, equipment and projects.

TECHNICAL DATA CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT

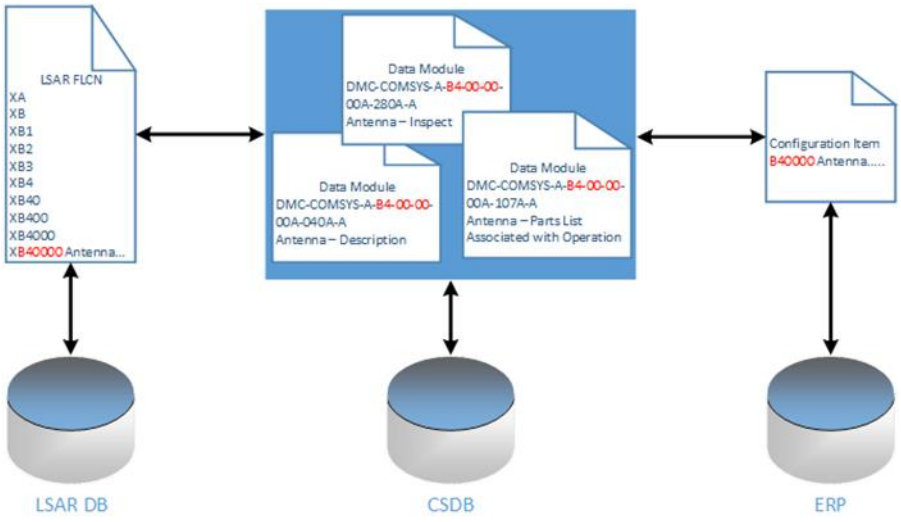
Configuration Management of Technical Publications

3.7 The configuration baseline for technical data reflects the product's as-maintained and as-operated states, aligned with Integrated Product Support (IPS) analysis. Each piece of technical data is uniquely identified by a Data Module Code (DMC), aligned to a Candidate Item in the Logistics Support Analysis Record (LSAR). This ensures Configuration Management (CM) visibility throughout the product lifecycle. Final CM is performed in the Defence ERP system upon delivery of completed technical publications.

Technical Data Linkages and Lifecycle CM

3.8 Figure 3–1 illustrates the relationship between project technical data—from engineering design through to end-item CM. CM fidelity is maintained across the lifecycle, with updates linked to a Logistic Control Number (LCN), Standard Numbering System (SNS), and CM Identifier. Future mapping between *DEF(AUST)5691, DEF(AUST)5692*, and this standard will support technical data exchange and publication development.

Figure 3–1: CSDB Links to LSAR and Configuration Management



CHAPTER 4

TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS PROJECT STRUCTURE

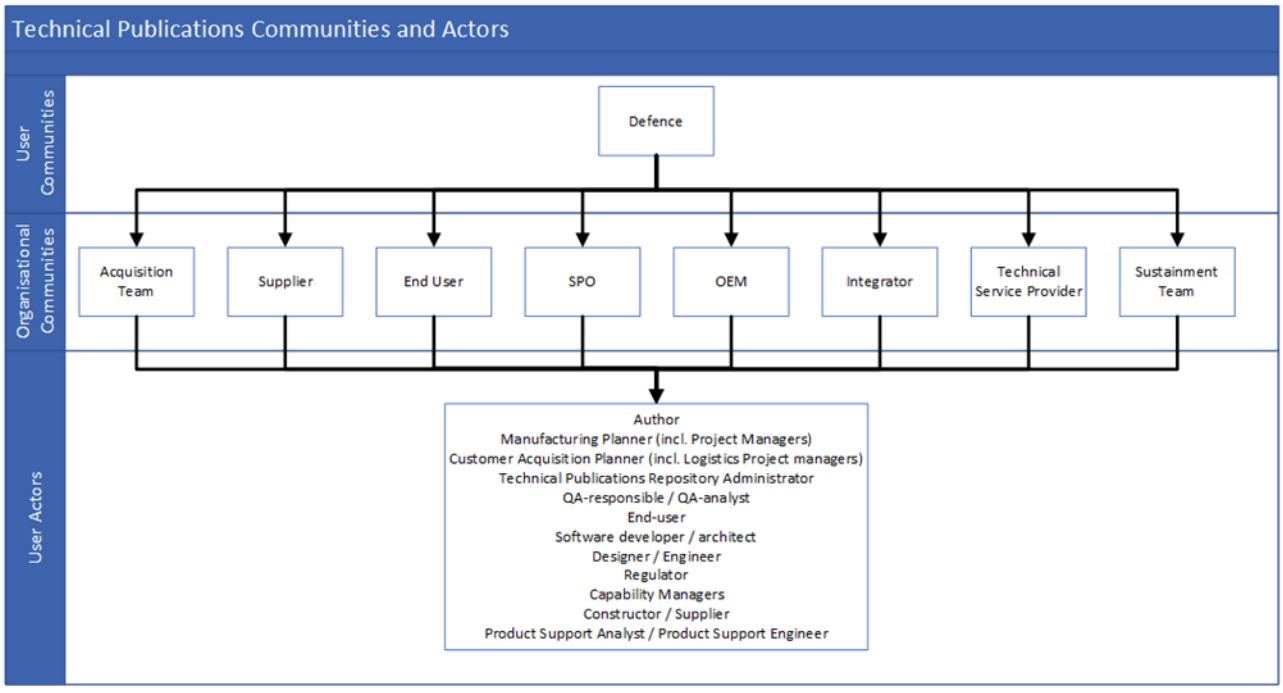
PROJECT COMMUNITIES AND ACTORS

4.1 The roles of communities and actors in acquiring, developing, designing, and delivering products or equipment help determine the appropriate project organisational structure. The tailored BR will guide this structure.

4.2 Projects and communities manage the development and lifecycle of technical publications through various actors. While communities may share similar structures, each project's setup is unique.

4.3 Figure 4–1 shows a sample Defence project structure. The end-user community interacts with multiple organisational communities, each with distinct actors. Technology infrastructure influences project structure, enabling integrated solutions, cross-domain collaboration, and data exchange as defined by contracts. Defence structures are flexible and do not need to mirror those of contractors.

Figure 4–1: Project Structures Communities and Actors



DEFENCE TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS CONCEPT

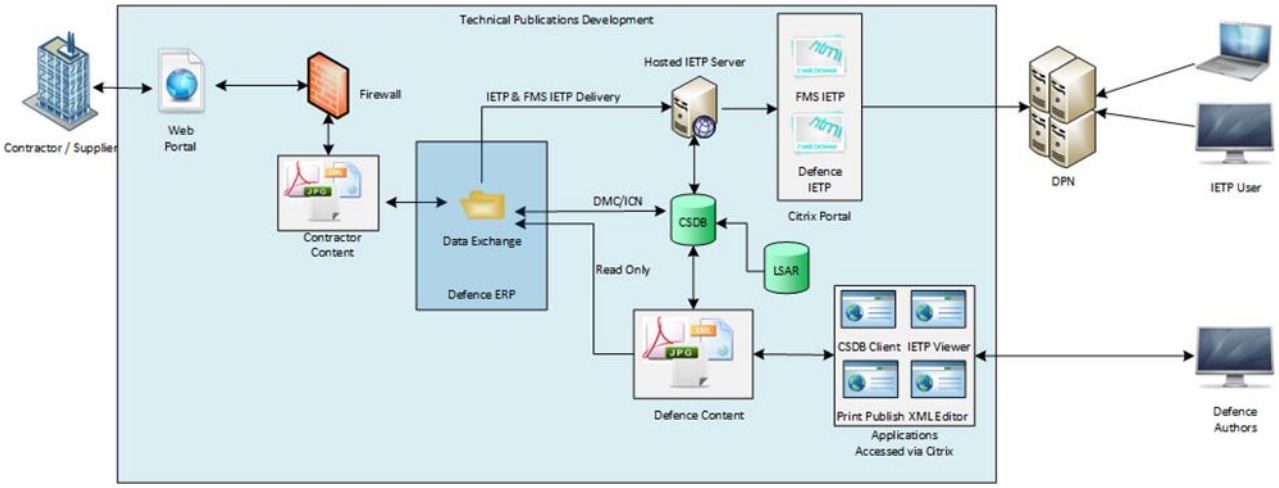
4.4 Defence is implementing an Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) system to streamline business processes and centralise access to all Defence data which includes technical publications. While the ERP is still evolving, it supports single-source data strategies and reduces duplication which is supported by this standard and its underlying specifications.

4.5 Technical publication development relies on diverse data inputs, contractor deliverables, Defence-specific content, and other technical data repositories, all integrated via Defence-hosted software within the ICT ecosystem. This setup enables linking to existing content and supports contractor-developed materials within Defence-managed platforms.

4.6 While IPS, and in turn, technical publications development occurs outside of the ERP environment, the compiled IETP and associated technical data may be loaded to ERP as the approved technical data set for a capability. Accessing the IETPs will still need to occur outside of the ERP environment, as ERP does not have the ability to view IETPs as they are intended.

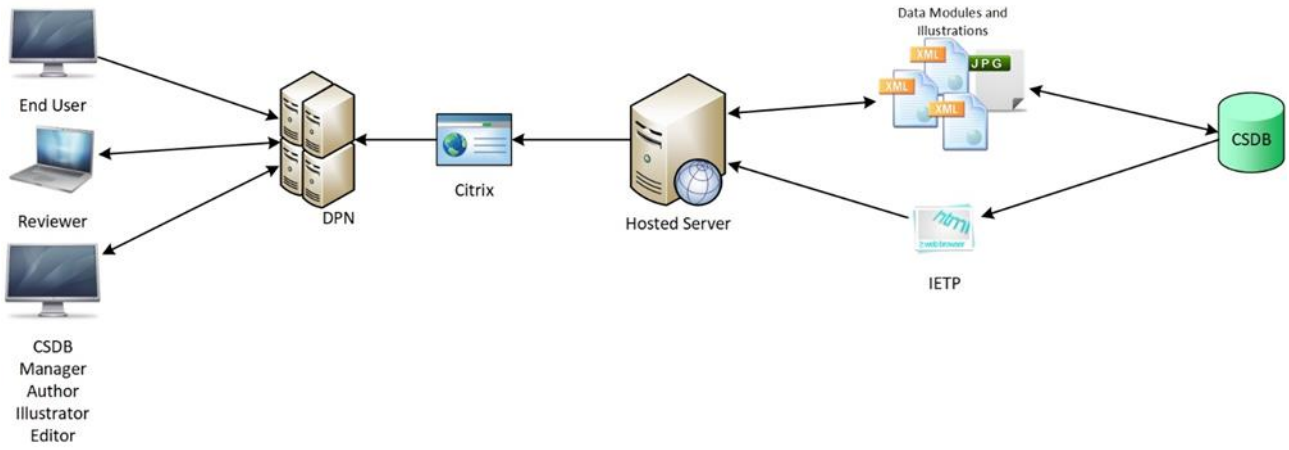
4.7 Figure 4–2 illustrates the technical publications concept supporting a Defence project. The CSDB will be a Defence managed repository that will conduct exchanges of data between projects and contractors, projects and users, and projects and other projects. When updates are required to content, it will be the exchange of the source data that is conducted. Defence projects will be responsible for their data in the CSDB.

Figure 4–2: Defence Technical Publications Development Concept



4.8 A technical publication project can be simple. In this case, the project team may be the immediate technical publications team and relevant stakeholders relating to the equipment or products. Figure 4–3 displays a simple technical publication development environment concept. The size of the project, and number of staff required, can be scaled to reflect the project size.

Figure 4–3: Simple Project Setup Concept



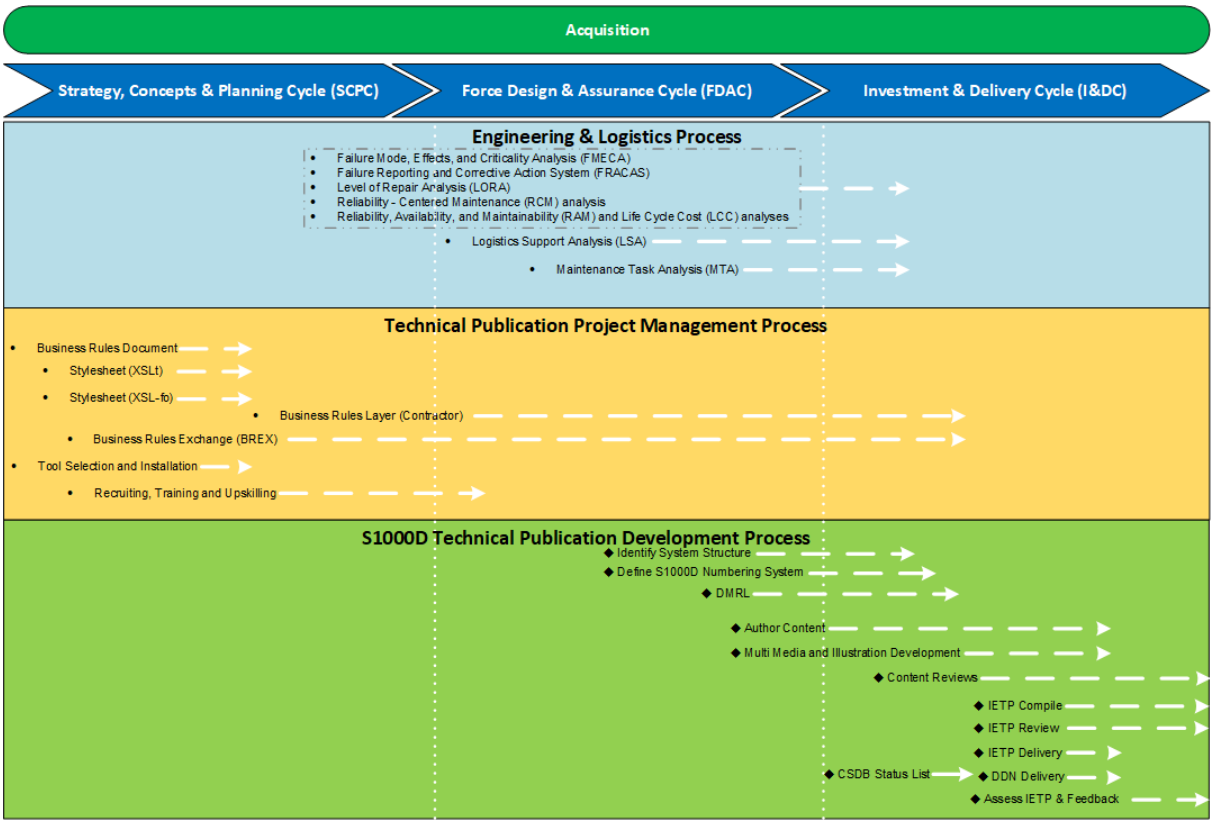
CHAPTER 5

PROJECT PLANNING FOR DEFENCE TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

BUSINESS PROCESSES AND BUILDING BLOCKS

5.1 The One Defence Capability System (ODCS) provides an end-to-end process for the acquisition of a material product. The processes put in place through the application of the ODCS enable a project to understand what is required to be developed and delivered, and when this is to occur. Figure 5–1 identifies the key areas and associated responsibilities that a project must understand during the different stages of the ODCS. The identification of the deliverables can also be aligned with key milestone reviews of an acquisition program.

Figure 5–1: Business Process Building Blocks



5.2 The role of technical data managers incorporates information management, CM and technical publications publishers. These roles will also extend out to project managers, logisticians and engineers as the ODCS phase owners for a material product.

TECHNICAL PUBLICATION PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCESS

5.3 *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 2.5* provides the complete overview of the Business Rules and their development for a technical publications project. The Defence Business Rules Index can be found at Annex 2B and this contains all the

BRDPs as outlined in Technical Publications Business Rules. The completed BR shall be provided to a contractor through the ASDEFCON suite of templates.

5.4 The BRDPs selected by Defence are defined at the two levels so that the most comprehensive set of rules are consistently followed for each IETP being delivered by the contractor. The BRDPs identified for use by Defence are mandatory. A contractor may add additional BRDPs to the baseline BR with Commonwealth agreement. These are to be delivered as an additional BREX file.

5.5 Defence maintains a set of stylesheets to produce an HTML IETP and print published PDFs of standalone DM. The stylesheets shall reflect the style and presentation of the IETP and page-oriented publications as provided in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6*.

EXISTING CONTENT AVAILABLE FOR REUSE

5.6 With many projects being delivered, there is a substantial amount of existing product support and associated technical data available that is already in-service. The project will need to identify any existing products, equipment or systems that will or can be used with the new acquisition. For all in-service products, equipment and systems that have been identified for reuse, assessment for suitability is required.

Note

Before reuse of the existing content, confirm the Intellectual Property (IP) rights and export control requirements that are applied to the existing content / data modules.

5.7 This specification identifies technical information in two different categories, specification compliant and non-specification publications and documents, (legacy documentation). The project Business Rules will provide the guidance for the management and handling of both forms of compliant and non-compliant documentation and publications.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

5.8 The IP rights established across one or more contracts impact how and what TD can be used in IETP. Further information on this can be found in *ASDEFCON TD and Intellectual Property: Commercial Handbook*.

SECURITY, EXPORT CONTROL AND INTERNATIONAL TRAFFIC OF ARMS REGULATIONS (ITAR)

5.9 Security of content in an IETP is handled and managed as prescribed through the *Protective Security Policy Framework* and the relevant XML elements and attributes which are Mandatory (M). This is required information for a DM to be marked as valid and pass the Defence BREX file check. The project Business Rules identify the values available to be selected and in what combination the security attributes may be used.

5.10 Marking of DM that are affected by export control and ITAR must use the Optional (O) element as defined through the XML element export control. When this information is filled out, warning information should be presented to the user so that

they are aware of the restrictions on the content. See *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.1.1* for further information.

ON SYSTEM VERSE DEPLOYED TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

5.11 The dynamics of the Defence operational environment demands flexibility for the deployment of supporting technical publications. The development of IETP enables capability managers to be able to access technical publications from on system (connected network environments) and deployed (disconnected and standalone environments). The need to deploy a complete CSDB with a capability when it is disconnected from the Defence network is not required. Similar to the traditional printed publications, the IETPs are deployed on either standalone portable devices which require updating prior to departure from barracks or port. They can also be part of the integrated systems of a capability.

5.12 The methods of updating IETPs in both the connected and disconnected environments is the same. The updated content for the IETP should be applied to the respective IETP as it becomes available. This could be in the form of a complete IETP change or just the data modules or other documents that have changed since the previous version. With the evolution of data connectivity in a deployed environment, the ability to receive updates to technical publications can be planned and still conducted, but with less frequency as it would occur in a connected environment.

CHAPTER 6

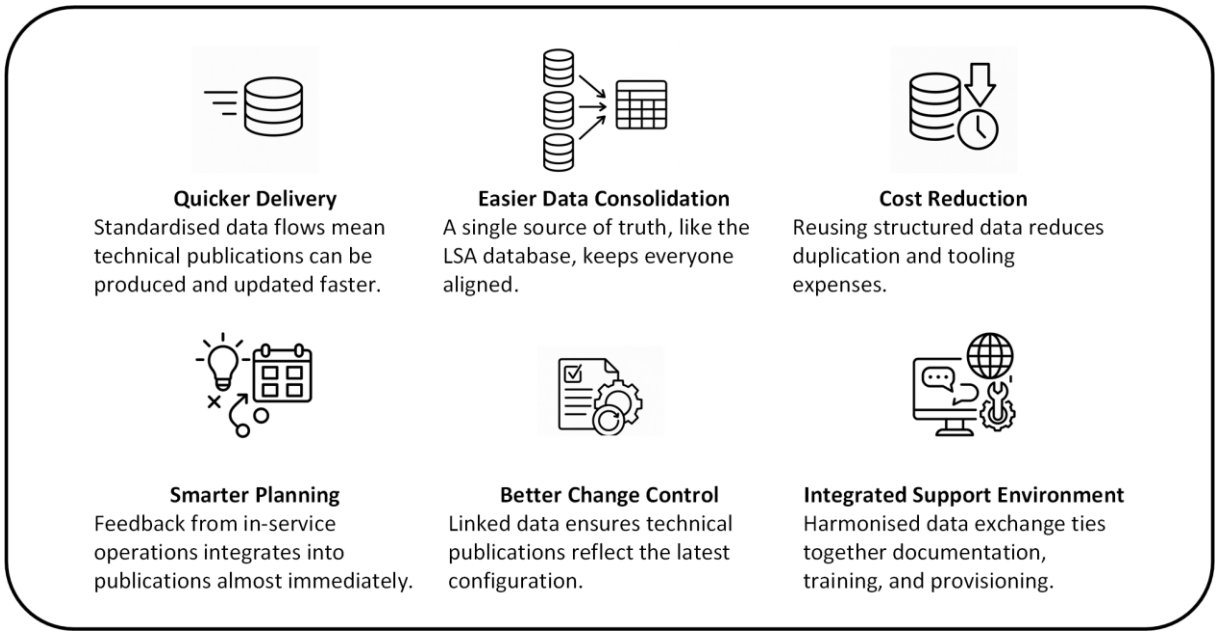
DATA MANAGEMENT AND EXCHANGE

DATA EXCHANGE

6.1 When talking about data exchange in Integrated Product Support (IPS), this is about making life easier for everyone involved in creating and maintaining technical information. Instead of juggling multiple formats and disconnected systems, data exchange gives a common language and structure. This means maintenance plans, provisioning data, and training requirements can flow seamlessly into and from technical publications without duplication or confusion. For example, provisioning data aligns with this standard to generate Illustrated Parts Data (IPD) modules quickly and accurately, and Maintenance tasks documented in the LSA database feed directly into procedural content in technical publications.

6.2 Data exchange is not just a technical term, it is what keeps everything running smoothly when creating and updating technical publications. Figure 6–1 provides and overview of why data exchange matters.

Figure 6–1: Why Data Exchange Matters



6.3 This specification identifies the importance of data exchange and the robustness of the process. The use of the Data Management Lists (DML) is critical to the identification of the CSDB objects to be exchanged but the frequency of exchange is to be determined through the contracting activity. With the introduction of the Defence CSDB, the requirement for delivery of a compiled IETP is no longer required for most projects, with exceptions being for some FMS cases (for example USN provided IETM) or cases where content is not sufficient to warrant an IETP (for example COTS PDF files).

6.4 For cases where there is not sufficient content to invest in the development of an IETP or COTS data, the source data can be delivered as alternate data formats

for inclusion into a Defence published IETP. This provides the mechanism for the Contractor to deliver information objects for inclusion in an IETP notwithstanding the requirements to meet this specification. Production of technical publications that are not XML based should still follow the requirements of this standard and more specifically, Chapter 6 onwards of this standard.

6.5 The data exchange process shall be as per the agreed methods of artefact delivery between the Commonwealth and the contractor. The Commonwealth is responsible for the uploading of the data package into the CSDB and conduct of the Validation and Verification process (refer to Interactive Electronic Technical Publications Data Management).

6.6 The data exchange package will consist of the latest version of each DM and information objects accompanied with a Data Dispatch Note (DDN). The DDN is an XML file and will have a prefix of DDN. The DDN is a receipt file of data and information objects being delivered from the Contractor to the Defence project. The CSDB being used by Defence will enable the project to either upload the data and information objects either by using the DDN or by another mechanism such as a Publication Module. This process will upload the data objects and notify the project if there are already existing files with the same unique identifiers loaded to the CSDB.

6.7 If the loaded files already exist, the CSDB will display the latest load as the most recent version. This is normal and the previous version of the file will be found as history to the new file that is uploaded. The DDN provides the Commonwealth the ability to audit the information received from the Contractor and allows for the verification of content to ensure the information contracted to be delivered was actually delivered. The structure of the DDN shall include the optional Data Delivery List (DDL) and be structured as outlined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 7.5.1*.

6.8 More information on the data exchange business rules can be found in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 2.7*. The data exchange process must be agreed upon at the beginning of a contract so that there is no confusion on the process to follow. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapters 4.5 and 4.8* provide additional information on the DML and *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.8* provides additional information on interchange of data modules.

DATA MANAGEMENT LISTS

6.9 To support data exchange and management, this specification uses DML to control data modules during development and delivery. Refer to Table 1 for the Projects two types of DML:

Table 6–1: Data Management Lists

DML Type	Purpose
Data Management Requirement List (DMRL)	Lists required data modules, publication modules, and information objects for IETP development.
CSDB Status List (CSL)	Tracks and reconciles delivered content in the CSDB against the DMRL.

Data Management Requirement List (DMRL)

6.10 The DMRL is defined early in the project and included in initial contract artefacts. It lists data modules identified for IETP creation and is updated throughout the project lifecycle based on Maintenance Task Analysis (MTA) and product design and manufacture. The DMRL is a contract deliverable used to track required data modules and associated objects.

CSDB Status List (CSL)

6.11 The CSL, generated by the CSDB, lists all authored content stored in the CSDB. It provides oversight of delivered data against the DMRL.

Reconciliation

6.12 DMRL and CSL are reconciled to make sure that all required data modules and information objects are delivered. The technical publication software tools support this process, which is performed by the Commonwealth upon receiving data packages and by contractors when receiving supplier data. For detailed definitions and structures, see *S1000D Issue 5.0, Chapter 4.5*.

Information Sets

6.13 An information set is the required information that defines the scope, depth and presentation of a technical publication to the end user. Each information set may be a publication on its own or many information sets may make up a single publication. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 5.0* provides the guidance for development of information sets for a project. Annex 6A provides a mapping of the S1000D supplied schema files to the information sets available for use.

Structured Markup Languages

6.14 Within the XML schemas there are identified Mandatory (M) and Optional (O) elements and attributes. All Defence projects shall use any element marked as (M). For elements and attributes marked as (O), Defence have nominated the common elements and attributes for use in Chapter 11. This is a minimum list of expected common optional elements to use when developing content. The contractor is to also document in the project BR and update the project BREX file with any additional optional XML elements and attributes that are then used in the development of data modules. Modification of the specification supplied schema is not permitted. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 1.3* for further information.

Information Objects

6.15 Information objects are defined as a supporting image, multimedia, model or file that supports the written content of the DM. Development of illustrations and multimedia shall be done in accordance with *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.2*. Illustration and multimedia file types should be carefully considered when developing the objects.

6.16 Standard illustration file types such as JPG, TIFF and PNG are acceptable file types but for other file types such as CGM, DWG and MP4, confirmation that they

are supported should be sought by Defence. In some instances, this means that supporting software applications are available on Defence devices. Refer to Table 2B–10 for BRDP relating to Figures, Multimedia, Foldouts, and Hotspots.

Data Module (DM)

6.17 A Data Module (DM) is a self-contained unit of information designed to support the description, operation, identification of parts, or maintenance of a product and its associated support equipment. Every DM is unique and there will only ever be one of each DM managed in the CSDB. Each DM consists of:

a. **Identification and Status Section:** Contains metadata such as DM code, version, applicability, handling instructions, quality information and security classification.

b. **Content Section:** Includes the technical information relevant to the task or topic.

6.18 Data Modules are created in a standardised format that enables them to be stored in and retrieved from a database using the DM code as the unique identifier. Data Modules represent a condensed output of engineering and Integrated Product Support (IPS) processes. They ensure technical data is structured, consistent, and reusable across multiple systems and applications. Examples of Data Module Types and Their Uses are listed in Table 6–2:

Table 6–2: Data Module Type Example

Data Module Type	Purpose	Use Case
Descriptive DM	Provides general information about the product, such as specifications, features, and operational overview.	Included in user and maintenance manuals to give operators, maintainers and others required to support the product a clear understanding of the system.
Procedural DM	Contains step-by-step instructions for performing tasks like installation, operation, or maintenance.	Used by technicians during scheduled maintenance or troubleshooting.
Illustrated Parts Data (IPD) DM	Lists parts with diagrams and part numbers for easy identification and ordering.	Supports spare parts management and inventory control.
Training DM	Provides instructional content for training personnel on product operation and maintenance.	Incorporated into training programs and e-learning platforms.
Fault Isolation DM	Guides users through diagnostic procedures to identify and isolate faults.	Used in troubleshooting scenarios to minimize downtime.

NUMBERING FRAMEWORKS

6.19 Numbering frameworks in a technical publications environment occur in many ways depending on what needs to be identified, the purpose of the data and how the information relates to the end product. The technical data uses unique identification codes to assist with CM of information once it is developed, compiled and published. Aggregation of the codes form the building blocks of unique identifiers that are used for data management and identification of systems, sub systems and sub subsystems. The frameworks identify the information or collection of information as well as identify the type of task or what that information is about (e.g., installation procedure, operate procedure, description).

6.20 The frameworks are broken into unique areas that are explained in detail in this specification, but key structures are identified as:

a. Standard Numbering System (SNS) (*S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.3.3*)

b. Information Codes (IC) (*S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.3.6*)

c. Data Module Code (DMC) (*S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.3*)

d. Information Control Number (ICN) (*S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.4*)

e. Publication Module Code (PMC) (*S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.9.2*)

Standard Numbering System

6.21 The SNS is the unique identification system for identifying a system, equipment or material breakdown. To maintain standardisation across Defence for the Air, Land, Sea, Cyber and Space domains, the maintained SNS as identified and outlined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 8.2 and 8.3* are the preferred structures for use. Table 2B–5 provides the list of maintained SNS. These maintained SNS align to generic platforms which Defence may already be familiar with. There are opportunities for projects to be able to customise some of the maintained SNS. These are identified in this specification with a corresponding statement of ‘Available for projects’. This provides opportunity for projects to supplement the maintained SNS with project specific requirements.

6.22 This specification provides additional examples of the SNS identifiers for use on projects. If the maintained SNS is insufficient for a project use, then the supplied example SNS structures may be used, or a contractor may supply a pre-existing structure that has to be agreed on by the contractor and Defence. Any agreed structure must be documented in the business rules.

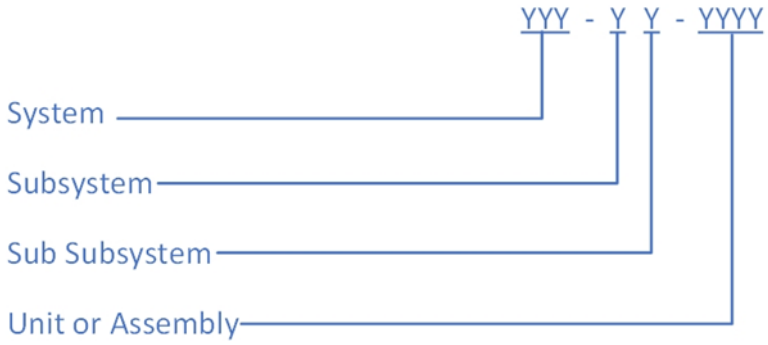
6.23 The SNS structure is used to identify the system, sub system and sub subsystem of a system, equipment or material. Figure 6–2 shows the breakdown of the SNS and how many characters are used to identify the different sections of the code. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.3.3* explains the breakdown further. The SNS forms the critical part of the DMC and provides part of the unique identifier.

6.24 When the maintained SNS is insufficient for a project and it is decided that the specification provided example SNS is to be used, the CoA and contractor are required to document the SNS being used and have that included in the project

business rules and the project's BREX file. Updating the BREX file is important. The SNS in the BREX file shall be used to validate the DMC to make sure that each DMC is unique in the CSDB, but also, to confirm that the structure of the DMC correctly reflects the system, equipment or material breakdown.

6.25 Defence shall use a maximum of nine characters to define the SNS. Projects must define through the BR how they are going to use the Material Item Category Code in the system and if they are going to use two or four characters for the unit or assembly. The project BREX file must be updated to reflect this as well.

Figure 6–2: Nine Character SNS Breakdown



Information Code

6.26 The IC is important to the identification of the information contained in the DM. The IC provides a visual identifier in the DMC for quick identification of what that specific DM relates to. The IC also defines part of the title of the DM. This is the second part of the title called the information name. This specifications ICs are grouped by type also known as primary codes. These are listed in Table 6–3:

Table 6–3: Primary Information Contact

Primary Information Code	Description
000	Function, data for plans and description
100	Operation
200	Servicing
300	Examinations, tests and checks
400	Fault report and isolation procedures
500	Disconnect, remove and disassemble procedures
600	Repairs and locally make procedures and data
700	Assemble, install and connect procedures
800	Storage procedures and data
900	Miscellaneous
C00	Computer systems, software and data

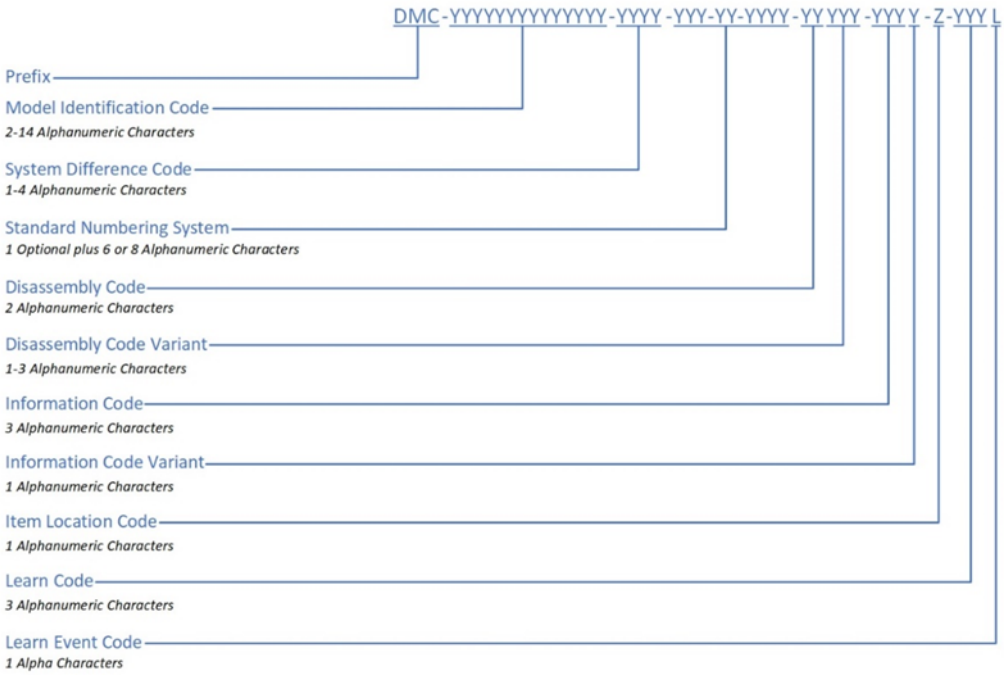
6.27 *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 8.4* provides all the ICs with both short and long descriptions of what each one is. Once chosen, the IC must be added to the project business rules and the project BREX file so that on acceptance of delivered DM, the ICs can be validated and checked against the business rules.

Data Module Codes

6.28 The Defence CSDB stores many projects that can contain hundreds and even thousands of data and information objects. Each object must be unique. For DM, the DMC is the unique identifier used to manage the information so that there are no duplicates in the CSDB. The CSDB will identify if DMCs already exist in the database and will notify the user, who then must make a choice as to how to handle that duplicate information. The DMC is a code that is up to 41 characters in length and is variable in length for every project. The prefix of 'DMC' will always precede the code.

6.29 Figure 6–3 illustrates the construct of a DMC. It also provides the number of characters that are available to be used for the building of a valid DMC. The number of characters used provides a project with a level of flexibility to the size of the DMC used. For each component of the DMC, the project and / or contractor must make sure that how the DMC is structured is clearly defined in the project business rules and the project BREX file. A DMC should be consistent in length for a project. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.3* provides additional guidance on the structure and type of data to be used and development of a DMC.

Figure 6–3: Data Module Code Structure



6.30 The uniqueness of a DMC will span across projects, equipment and capabilities. Where there are DMs from other projects that contain information that can be reused in another project, this can also be done with ease and no requirement to create new DMC. When using DMs from other products, capabilities and projects, the receiving project needs to also adopt the associated business rules

and BREX for those DMs into the project. As the recipient project is only a user of the outsourced data, the BR and BREX from the originator still apply.

6.31 Where there are DM existing and available for reuse from legacy projects which were developed prior to issue 4.0 of this specification, there is no backwards compatibility in the use of the XML elements and attributes. DM used from these projects shall be handled in the same way that external technical publications (see *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.2 Paragraph 2.6*) are used. There is no need to convert these DM or DMC to the new constructs.

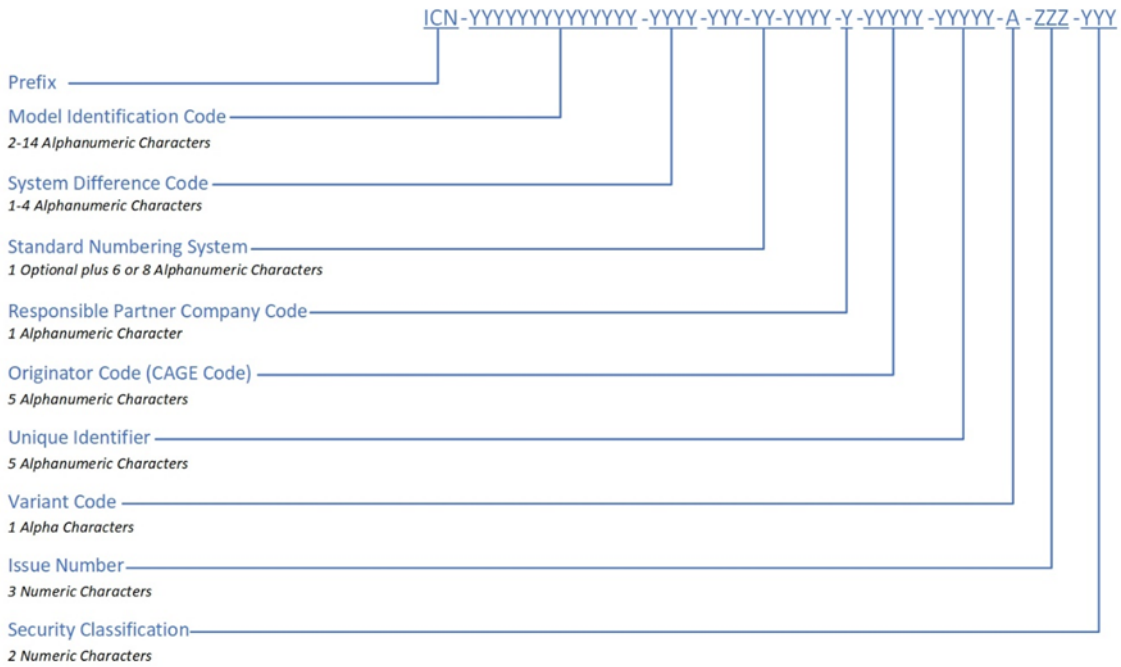
Information Control Number

6.32 Like the DMC, the ICN is a CM tool that is used by both the CSDB and developers of the information objects. There are two types of ICN available for use:

- Model Identification Code based
- Cage Code based.

6.33 The Model Identification Code based ICN is common among existing and legacy projects and enables projects to provide the ICN construct in alignment with the DMC using the same Model Identification Code, System Difference Code and SNS. The maximum characters that can be used when developing these ICN's is 47 characters. Figure 6–4 provides a representation of the construct of this type ICN.

Figure 6–4: Model Identification Code Based ICN

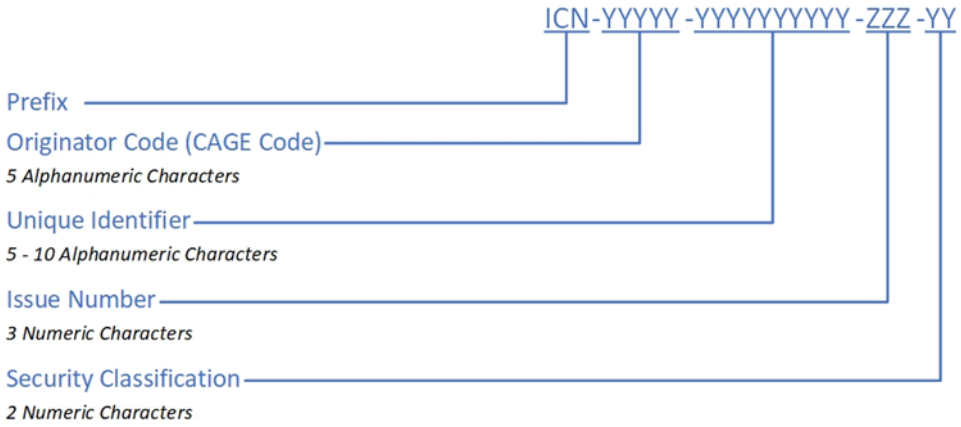


6.34 Although the Model Identification Code based ICN identifies the link to a specific project, system, sub system and sub subsystem, the information objects may be reused with many DMs in a single project or reused across multiple projects so that information objects do not have to be recreated. How these ICN's are used in the project will have to be clearly documented in the project BR. The Model Identification Code based ICN is not the Defence preferred method of coding information objects

for future projects. These do not need to be recoded from legacy projects for use in new projects.

6.35 The Defence preferred method of coding an ICN is using the CAGE code Based ICN as illustrated in Figure 6–5. This method of coding allows for an information object to be used on any project without being specifically aligned to an individual project. Further details about developing a CAGE code Based ICN can be found in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.4*.

Figure 6–5: CAGE Code Based ICN

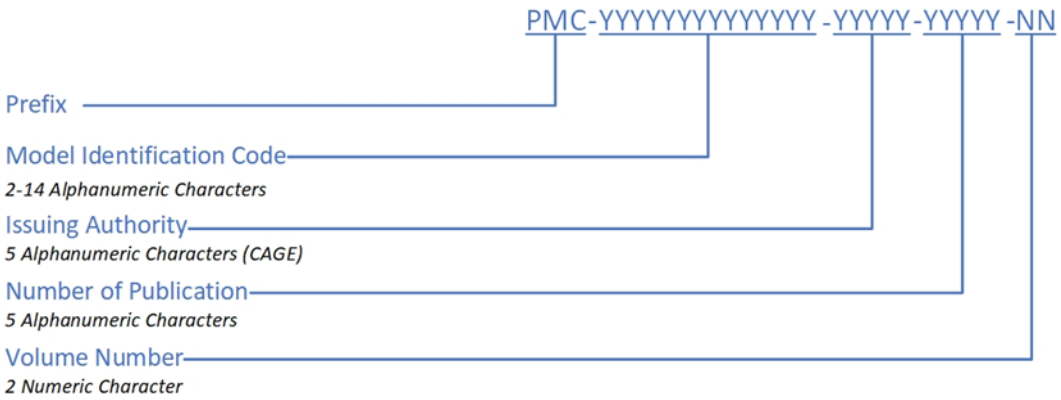


Publication Module Code

6.36 The term ‘Interactive Electronic Technical Publication’ implies that each IETP is a single technical publication. An IETP can also be viewed as a library or suite of publications. This allows a user to access all the technical publications for a complete End Item. A publication module provides the structure of what the end IETP will look like. The publication structure can contain references to all file types that are used for the generation of the IETP. These file type can include XML, SGML, PDF and MS Word as examples.

6.37 The PMC is allocated by the contractor or the responsible organisation for developing the technical publication. Figure 13 provides the structure of a PMC. Further information regarding the use of Publication Modules can be found in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 4.9.1 and 4.9.2*.

Figure 6–6: Publication Module Code Structure



ANNEX 6A

SCHEMA TO INFORMATION SET MAPPING

INTRODUCTION

1. The information provided in Table 6A–1 is a basic mapping of the associated XML schemas to use for the different information sets that are available in the specification.

Table 6A–1: Schema to Information Set Mapping

Schema Name	File Name	Associated Information Set
Applicability Cross Reference Table	appliccrossreftable.xsd	Maintenance information
Checklist Information	checklist.xsd	Crew/Operator information Description and operation Maintenance information Wiring data (Note: If interactive wiring not required) Maintenance planning information Mass and balance information Recovery information Equipment information Weapon loading information Cargo loading information Stores loading information Role change information Maintenance checklists and inspections
Comment Information	comment.xsd	Common information and data
Conditions Cross Reference Table	condcrossreftable.xsd	Maintenance information
Container Information	container.xsd	
Crew Information	crew.xsd	Crew/Operator information Description and operation Maintenance information Maintenance planning information Mass and balance information Recovery information Weapon loading information Cargo loading information Stores loading information

Schema Name	File Name	Associated Information Set
		Role change information Maintenance checklists and inspections
Descriptive Information	descript.xsd	Crew/Operator information Description and operation Maintenance information Wiring data (Note: If interactive wiring not required) Maintenance planning information Mass and balance information Recovery information Equipment information Weapon loading information Cargo loading information Stores loading information Role change information Battle damage assessment and repair information Illustrated tool and support equipment information Material data Maintenance checklists and inspections
Fault Information	fault.xsd	Maintenance information Equipment information Battle damage assessment and repair information
Front Matter Information	frontmatter.xsd	List of applicable publications
Illustrated Parts Information	ipd.xsd	Illustrated parts data Maintenance planning information Equipment information Role change information
Publication Information	pm.xsd	Equipment information
Product Cross Reference Table	prdcrossreftable.xsd	Maintenance information
Procedural Information	proced.xsd	Maintenance information Wiring data (Note: If interactive wiring not required) Maintenance planning information Recovery information

Schema Name	File Name	Associated Information Set
		Equipment information Weapon loading information Role change information Battle damage assessment and repair information Service bulletins Maintenance checklists and inspections
Process Module Information	process.xsd	Battle damage assessment and repair information
Service Bulletin Information	sb.xsd	Service bulletins
Maintenance Planning Information	schedul.xsd	Maintenance planning information
SCO Content Information	scocontent.xsd	Training
SCORM Content Package Information	scormcontentpackage.xsd	Training
Update Information	update.xsd	
Wiring Data Information	wrngdata.xsd	Wiring data
Wiring Data Description Information	wrngflds.xsd	Wiring data

CHAPTER 7

PUBLICATIONS CONVENTIONS

INTRODUCTION

7.1 For Defence publications being developed in formats that are not aligned to this specification, the Australian Defence Force Writing Manual provides a guide to presentation. The information in this section applies to both development of IETP and non-IETP technical publications development.

GENERAL CONVENTIONS

7.2 Where this specification does not provide guidance, the general conventions for the following are to be in accordance with the Australian Defence Force Writing Manual:

a. writing style (including punctuation and emphasis)

b. rules for the use of numbers

c. the presentation of:

(1) dates and time

(2) temperature

(3) abbreviations, contractions and acronyms.

7.3 Technical content shall be free of vague, superfluous and ambiguous words. The use of colloquialisms, jargon, foreign words or phrases is to be avoided.

SIMPLIFIED TECHNICAL ENGLISH

7.4 Simplified Technical English (STE) shall be applied to technical documentation to improve clarity, reduce ambiguity, and minimise human factor risks. It is designed to assist readers, particularly those for whom English is not a first language, in accurately interpreting technical instructions. STE was originally developed for aviation maintenance documentation but is now widely used wherever clear and unambiguous communication is critical to safety and operational efficiency.

7.5 Documentation shall follow the STE writing rules, which consist of 53 rules grouped into nine sections covering grammar, sentence structure, word choice, and style. Writers shall use the controlled dictionary provided by STE, which contains approximately 900 approved words, each with a single meaning and part of speech. Words that are not approved shall not be used unless an approved alternative is unavailable. Company or project-specific technical nouns and verbs may be used, provided they comply with the rules defined by STE.

7.6 Applying STE improves comprehension for global audiences, reduces linguistic barriers and misinterpretation, and supports safety and operational efficiency.

7.7 Specification *ASD-STE100 Simplified Technical English* provides guidance for the use of simplified technical English in Defence technical publications.

SPELLING AND USAGE

7.8 Australian culture and identity are reflected in the meanings Australians give to some words and the contexts in which they are used. Australian English differs from British English and American English. The Defence standard for Australian language is the *Macquarie Dictionary* published by the Macquarie Library, Macquarie University.

7.9 The Macquarie Dictionary is to be used as the spelling and usage reference when preparing Defence publications.

7.10 Where technical terms are introduced, the spelling in the Chambers Dictionary of Science and Technology is to be used.

7.11 When alternative spelling is given, the first occurrence of the Australian spelling is to be used.

GRAMMATICAL PERSON AND MOOD

7.12 Operating Procedures. When describing operating procedures to be followed, the second person imperative mood is to be used, e.g. ‘Set the power switch to ON’.

7.13 Description or Discussion. When describing or discussing an operation, the third person indicative mood is to be used, e.g. ‘when the power switch is placed in the ON position, power is applied to the fan motor’.

7.14 The Imperative. The following rules apply when using an imperative.

7.15 The use of ‘must’ or ‘shall’ in a narrative expresses a provision that is binding. ‘Must’ and ‘shall’ are used to indicate a mandatory requirement.

7.16 The use of ‘may’ in a narrative expresses a non-mandatory requirement.

7.17 The use of ‘will’ in a narrative expresses the expected result, such as in the phrase ‘Power for the motor will be supplied by the ship’.

EXPLANATORY NOTES

7.18 A NOTE is to be used to highlight or amplify an important passage of text in a narrative.

7.19 A NOTE is placed immediately before or after the passage of text the note relates to. In a procedure narrative, a NOTE is to precede the text to which it refers (such as the amplifying remark appears before the ‘doing step’ in the procedure). In a description or discussion narrative, a NOTE is generally after the text to which it refers. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.3* for additional information.

UNIT SYMBOLS

7.20 The reference for the application of Metric units is AS ISO 1000: The international system of units (SI) and its application.

7.21 Units of Imperial measurement shall be referenced from the Chambers Dictionary of Science and Technology.

MATHEMATICAL SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

7.22 The reference for the application of mathematical signs and symbols is *ISO 80000-2:2009: Quantities and units - Part 2: Mathematical signs and symbols* to be used in the natural sciences and technology.

PANEL AND GUAGE MARKINGS

7.23 Panel and/or gauge markings are to be referenced or reproduced as they appear on the equipment.

CHAPTER 8

SAFETY WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

INTRODUCTION

8.1 Safety warnings and cautions are used to highlight dangerous or hazardous situations which can potentially be encountered during the operation or maintenance of Defence equipment.

8.2 Warnings and cautions are to be concise and state the hazard, the potential consequence and result if not observed.

8.3 Warnings and cautions are to emphasise important and critical requirements only and be identified by a warning or caution icon. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.3* for further information.

DEFINITIONS

8.4 **WARNING**. An operating procedure or maintenance practice which, if not correctly followed, could result in personal injury or loss of life, is to be immediately preceded by a WARNING message.

8.5 **CAUTION**. An operating procedure or maintenance practice which, if not correctly followed, could result in damage or destruction of the equipment, or corruption of data, is to be immediately preceded by a CAUTION message.

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

8.6 Warning and Caution icons are to be in accordance with the following Standards, unless otherwise directed by the publication sponsor:

a. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.3* Authoring - Warnings, cautions and notes,

b. *MIL STD 40051-2C* Preparation of Digital Technical Information for Page-Based Technical Manuals (TMs),

c. *ISO 3864-1 Graphical symbols* - Safety colours and safety signs -- Part 1: Design principles for safety signs and safety markings, and

d. *ISO 7010 Graphical symbols* - Safety colours and safety signs -- Registered safety signs.

USE OF WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

8.7 The placement of Warnings and Cautions will be slightly different depending on the medium of delivery.

8.8 Warnings and Cautions are to appear as outlined in this specification for inclusion in an IETP (refer to Annex B Topic 40 Warnings, Cautions and Notes B).

8.9 Warnings and Cautions are to appear on the same page and before the associated narrative to which they pertain. Warning and Cautions are not to be broken across pages or columns of text for page orientated printed publications.

Note

The exception is where the warnings and cautions are of a general nature and cover several paragraphs or a series of procedures. In this case the location of warnings and cautions is to be immediately after the major heading but before the first subordinate heading, or text, which is to be covered by the warnings.

8.10 When Warnings and Cautions are used in combination with a specific associated narrative, they are to be arranged in the order of priority of Warning(s) first, followed by Caution(s).

8.11 Technical manuals are to contain a summary of Warnings and Cautions in the Preliminary Pages of the publication.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

8.12 Procedures that involve exposure to hazardous materials or other adverse health factors that cannot be eliminated shall include guidance on minimising or protecting against the exposure. A list of personnel protective devices should also be included. Hazardous Materials warnings may be presented in the standard warning format without an icon, or in conjunction with an icon, or combination of icons. The only icons approved for use are those single hazard icons identified in *MIL-STD-40051-2C Preparation of Digital Technical Information for Page-Based Technical Manuals (TMs)* (http://everyspec.com/MIL-STD/MIL-STD-10000-and-Up/MIL-STD-40051-2C_53570/). Hazards that result from a combination of materials must clearly be identified to indicate that mixing or combining the materials creates the hazard.

8.13 Procedures prescribed for the operation and maintenance of equipment shall be consistent with the safety standards established by the *Work Health and Safety Act 2011 (WHS Act)* and *Work Health and Safety Regulations 2011 (WHS Regulations)* as prescribed in the *Defence Safety Manual (SAFETYMAN)*.

8.14 The Macquarie Dictionary is to be used as the spelling and usage reference when preparing Defence publications.

UNIT SYMBOLS

8.15 The reference for the application of Metric units is *AS ISO 1000: The international system of units (SI)* and its application.

8.16 Units of Imperial measurement shall be referenced from the Chambers Dictionary of Science and Technology.

MATHEMATICAL SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

8.17 The reference for the application of mathematical signs and symbols is AS2900 Quantities and Units - Mathematical signs and symbols for use in the physical sciences and technology, supplemented as necessary by *ISO31/11*

Quantities and Units; part 11: Mathematical signs and symbols for use in the physical sciences and technology.

PANEL AND GUAGE MARKINGS

8.18 Panel and gauge markings are to be referenced or reproduced as they appear on the equipment.

REPETITION OF INFORMATION

8.19 In the presentation of procedural text, identical or similar actions shall always be described in the same manner to avoid misunderstanding. The use of standard words and phrases shall be in accordance with *DEF(AUST) 5692—Logistic Support Analysis Record Requirements for Australian Defence Organisation* for the establishment of physical positioning and consistent use.

8.20 Where repetition of tasks, both operation and maintenance, is found, these should be developed so that they can reused across multiple locations of a publication.

SAFETY AND HAZAEDOUS MATERIAL ICONS

8.21 The Safety and Hazardous Material Icons presented at Annex 8A are derived from / replicate the Icon library in *MIL-STD-40051-2C Preparation of Digital Technical Information for Page- Based Technical Manuals (TMs)* and defined in *Globally Harmonized System of Classifying and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS)* and are approved for use in technical manuals. These can also be located in the Defence CSDB. They have all been allocated ICNs.

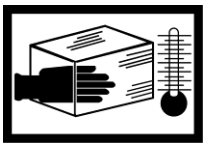
ANNEX 8A

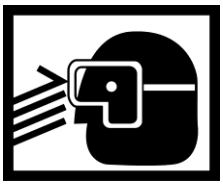
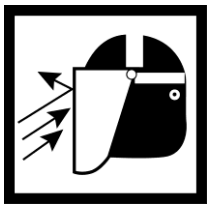
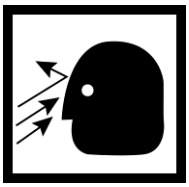
WARNING ICONS

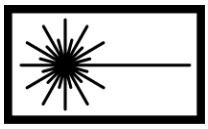
INTRODUCTION

1. The information provided in Table 8A–1 displays the approved icons for use in warnings, with a brief definition for each. The icons can also be found in the Defence technical publications solution and may be provided as Government Furnished information.

Table 8A–1: Warning Icon Definitions

Item #	Icon	Signal Word(s)	Definition	PNG File Title and File Name
1		BIOLOGICAL	Abstract symbol bug shows that a material may contain bacteria or viruses that present a danger to life or health.	ICN-Z5454-9000001000-001-01 - Biological Symbol
2		CHEMICAL	Drops of liquid on hand shows that the material will cause burns or irritation to human skin or tissue.	ICN-Z5454-9000001001-001-01 - Chemical
3		CRYOGENIC	Hand in block of ice shows that material is extremely cold and can injure human skin or tissue.	ICN-Z5454-9000001002-001-01 - Cryogenic Symbol
4		EAR PROTECTION	Headphones over ears show that noise level will harm ears.	ICN-Z5454-9000001003-001-01 - Ear Protection Symbol
5		ELECTRICAL	Electrical wire to hand with electricity symbol running through hand shows that shock hazard is present.	ICN-Z5454-9000001004-001-01 - Electrical-hand
6		ELECTRICAL	Electrical wire to arm with electricity symbol running through human body shows that shock hazard is present.	ICN-Z5454-9000001005-001-01 - Electrical Symbol

Item #	Icon	Signal Word(s)	Definition	PNG File Title and File Name
7		EXPLOSION	Rapidly expanding symbol shows that the material may explode if subjected to high temperatures, sources of ignition, or high pressure.	ICN-Z5454-9000001006-001-01 - Explosion
8		EYE PROTECTION	Person with goggles shows that the material will injure the eyes.	ICN-Z5454-9000001007-001-01 - Eye-protection
9		FALLING PARTS	Arrow bouncing off human shoulder and head shows that falling parts present a danger to life or limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001008-001-01 - Falling parts
10		FIRE	Flame shows that a material may ignite and cause burns.	ICN-Z5454-9000001009-001-01 - Fire
11		FLYING PARTICLES	Arrows bouncing off face shield show that particles flying through the air will harm face.	ICN-Z5454-9000001010-001-01 - Flying particles w/shield
12		FLYING PARTICLES	Arrows bouncing off face show that particles flying through the air will harm face.	ICN-Z5454-9000001011-001-01 - Flying particles
13		HEAVY OBJECT	Human figure stooping over heavy object shows physical injury potential from improper lifting technique.	ICN-Z5454-9000001012-001-01 - Heavy object
14		HEAVY PARTS	Heavy object on human figure shows that heavy parts present a danger to life or limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001013-001-01 - Heavy Parts-Above
15		HEAVY PARTS	Foot with heavy object on top shows that heavy parts can crush and harm.	ICN-Z5454-9000001014-001-01 - Heavy Parts-Foot

Item #	Icon	Signal Word(s)	Definition	PNG File Title and File Name
16		HEAVY PARTS	Hand with heavy object on top shows that heavy parts can crush and harm.	ICN-Z5454-9000001015-001-01 - Heavy Parts-Hand
17		HEAVY PARTS	Heavy object pinning human figure against wall shows that heavy, moving parts present a danger to life or limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001016-001-01 - Heavy parts-wall
18		HELMET PROTECTION	Arrow bouncing off head with helmet shows that falling parts present a danger.	ICN-Z5454-9000001017-001-01 - Helmet protection
19		HOT AREA	Hand over object radiating heat shows that part is hot and can burn.	ICN-Z5454-9000001018-001-01 - Hot Area
20		LASER LIGHT	Laser light hazard symbol indicates extreme danger for eyes form laser beams and reflections.	ICN-Z5454-9000001019-001-01 - Laser light
21		MOVING PARTS	Human figure with arm caught between gears shows that the moving parts of the equipment present a danger to life or limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001020-001-01 - Moving Parts-Arm
22		MOVING PARTS	Hand with fingers caught between gears shows that the moving parts of the equipment present a danger to life or limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001021-001-01 - Moving Parts-Fingers
23		MOVING PARTS	Hand with fingers caught between rollers shows that the moving parts of the equipment present a danger to life or limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001022-001-01 - Moving parts-Rollers
24		POISON	Skull and crossbones shows that a material is poisonous or is a danger to life.	ICN-Z5454-9000001023-001-01 - Poison

Item #	Icon	Signal Word(s)	Definition	PNG File Title and File Name
25		RADIATION	Three circular wedges shows that the material emits radioactive energy and can injure human tissue.	ICN-Z5454-9000001024-001-01 - Radiation
26		SHARP OBJECT	Pointed object in foot shows that a sharp object presents a danger to limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001025-001-01 - Sharp Object-Foot
27		SHARP OBJECT	Pointed object in hand shows that a sharp object presents a danger to limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001026-001-01 - Sharp Object-Hand
28		SHARP OBJECT	Pointed object in hand shows that a sharp object presents a danger to limb.	ICN-Z5454-9000001027-001-01 - Sharp Object-Puncture
29		SLICK FLOOR	Wavy line on floor with legs prone shows that slick floor presents a danger for falling.	ICN-Z5454-9000001028-001-01 - Slick floor
30		VAPOUR	Human figure in a cloud shows that material vapours present a danger to life or health.	ICN-Z5454-9000001029-001-01 - Vapor

CHAPTER 9

TEXTUAL CONTENT AND FORMAT

INTRODUCTION

9.1 The requirements of this section are designed to produce:

a. a collection of relevant references to provide service specific manuals

b. uniformity in style

c. a manual that is clear, concise, easily read and understood by the reader.

9.2 Textual content across IETP and page orientated printed manuals will be the same; the final content structure will differ due to presentation medium and delivery. Overall, however, these conventions apply to both forms of technical publications and where they differ greatly, reference this specification and *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6.0* for further guidance.

9.3 For page-orientated print ready publications, information shall be developed so that it proceeds from the general to the specific; each chapter commencing with a paragraph defining purpose or content. Where information is being developed for DM and IETP, refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.1* on the requirements for DM.

PHYSICAL VERSUS VIRTUAL STRUCTURE

9.4 The virtual structure of an IETP can be defined as the appearance of the publications that is used for the navigation through content in a digital viewing application. The IETP can be related to a single publication or a collection of publications in the virtual environment. The IETP can be structured to reflect the physical structure of a printed publication or follow a completely different structure that may be best suited to the navigation of content by the user.

9.5 The physical structure of a page orientated print publication can be defined as the physical appearance of the manual, the appearance and presentation of each element that makes up the manual, the thickness of the manual and the number of volumes, topics, parts or books that make up the manual.

9.6 Service specific manuals shall be structured as detailed in *AAP 7000.003 Australian Air Publication Systems and Specifications Manual*, *DEF(AUST) 5000 Vol 2 Pt 18* RAN Technical Publication Requirements or *EMEI General A 021* Preparation of EMEI, Instruction to Authors for each respective service.

STYLE OF WRITING

General

9.7 Unless otherwise stated in this standard, writing shall conform to the conventions for:

a. fundamentals of writing stated in *Australian Defence Force Writing Manual*

b. writing and editing conventions identified in the *Government's Style Manual for Authors, Editors and Printers*.

Level of Detail

9.8 Individual technical publications shall be written to a level that allows the user at the appropriate skill level to consistently perform all applicable operational and maintenance tasks.

9.9 Technical content shall be free of vague, superfluous and ambiguous words. The simplest words and phrases that will convey the intended meaning shall be used.

9.10 The use of colloquialisms, jargon, foreign words or phrases shall be kept to a minimum and appropriate to the intended skill level and audience.

9.11 The use of operative words, which may be interpreted as having more than one meaning shall be avoided, for example the word 'replace' shall not be substituted for 'reinstall' or 'refit'. A list of operative words and definitions is contained in *DEF(AUST) 5692— Logistic Support Analysis Record Requirements for the Australian Defence Organisation*.

Choice of Words and Phrases

9.12 The application of technical terms within a technical manual shall be appropriate for the intended skill level and audience.

9.13 Technical manuals shall make no reference to age, gender or race. However, terms such as male and female connectors, pins and so forth are acceptable.

Spacing after Punctuation

9.14 Where not specified in this standard, guidance on typographic conventions shall be taken from the *Australian Defence Force Writing Manual* and the *Government's Style Manual for Authors, Editors and Printers* for page orientated publications not conforming to this specification, and *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 6* for IETP and page orientated publications.

CONSISTENCY AND APPLICABILITY

9.15 The following conventions shall be applied consistently to maximise clarity within the same manual or series of manuals:

a. structure and terminology

b. names and titles within the same manual or series of manuals

c. description of identical or similar actions, such as words and phrases used to describe the operation or physical positioning of controls

d. spelling

e. abbreviations.

9.16 Statements that detail applicability to individual items of equipment shall use specific serial number(s), block designation(s), model designation(s) or other unique identification. Terms such as ‘on latter equipment’ and ‘on early serial numbers’ shall not be used.

EMPHASIS

9.17 Words or phrases requiring emphasis shall be presented in one of the following manners:

a. *italics*

b. **bolding**

c. ***both bolding and italics***

d. CAPITALS

e. **BOLD CAPITALS**

f. font style.

9.18 When considering emphasis for the development of IETP, the current business rules only allows for the use of ‘**Bold**’ emphasis. The remainder listed above is for page orientated publications.

Italics

9.19 Italics shall primarily be used for, but not limited to, the following:

a. the titles of books, publications and periodicals, legislation and legal cases

b. scientific names; such as the names of chemicals

c. technical terms and terms being defined

d. letters, words and phrases being cited

e. words used in special senses or to which a tone or emphasis is being applied

f. foreign words and phrases that are not yet regarded as having been absorbed into English.

Bold

9.20 Bold type may be used to emphasise text. Bold emphasis should be used sparingly, so that the contrasting bold does not degrade the value of the rest of the information. Alternatively, bold italics may be used.

Capital Letters

9.21 The general rules for the use of capitals are contained in the *Government's Style Manual for Authors, Editors and Printers*. Capital letters shall be used for:

a. parts of a manual when used as proper nouns, such as when quoting chapter and paragraphs, as in 'Dealt with in Chapter 2, Paragraph 3' (refer to Paragraph 42 for additional information on cross- referencing)

b. names and classes of ships, for example HMAS ADELAIDE, FFG Class

c. name of ship's compartments, e.g. Operations Room

d. initial letters of complete equipment designations, e.g. TACAN

e. names of control devices, panel and control labels, e.g. MAINS ON/OFF Switch, SUCTION Valve

f. operational code names and letters, e.g. JORN

g. initial letters of titles of referenced publications.

Font Style

9.22 Emphasis to words may be achieved by changing the font of the emphasised words, for example substitute a word in Arial for Times New Roman.

SPELLING AND USAGE

9.23 Spelling shall be in accordance with the *Macquarie Dictionary* with the following provisions.

a. Technical terms shall be spent accordance with *Chambers Dictionary of Science and Technology*.

b. When alternative spelling is given, the first occurrence of the Australian spelling shall be used.

PUNCTUATION

9.24 **Punctuation** is used to clarify meaning and to prevent ambiguity. Punctuation shall be in accordance with the Australian Defence Force Writing Manual and *Government's Style Manual for Authors, Editors and Printers* with the exceptions and additions detailed in Paragraphs 9.25 and 9.26.

HYPHENS

9.25 Hyphens shall be:

a. inserted between a number and a unit (spelt in full) when the combination is used adjectivally, for example '240-volt supply'

b. used in 13-digit NATO Stock Numbers, as in '6625-66-943-2564'.

9.26 An initial capital shall not be used following the hyphen unless the whole hyphenated word is in capitals, e.g. 'Six-part Book' or 'SIX-PART BOOK'.

NUMBERS

Cardinal Numbers

9.27 Cardinal numbers shall be expressed as figures, with the following exceptions:

a. in descriptive text the numbers one to nine shall be expressed in words unless used in a dimensional sense or as part of the title of a service unit

b. any number which starts a sentence shall be expressed as a word (or words as appropriate).

Ordinal Numbers

9.28 Words shall be used for ordinal numbers (such as first, second) up to and including ninth in a descriptive text. Ordinal numbers greater than nine shall be expressed as figures except for ‘round’ numbers (e.g. millionth).

Decimal Numbers

9.29 The decimal symbol shall be a full stop on the line. When decimal numbers are less than unity (one), a zero shall be placed before the decimal symbol, for example 0.25.

Spaces in Numbers

9.30 Whole numbers from 10 to 9999 shall be written without a comma or a gap, for example 2375 rather than 2,375 or 2 375. Where numbers contain a decimal point, the decimal point shall occupy a single character space. If there are five or more digits there shall be a gap of one space to the left of every group of three digits reading from the right, for example 23 750, 23 750 456. Where a number has four or more digits following a decimal point, the same rule shall apply, in that there shall be a gap of one space to the right of each group of three digits reading from the decimal point. The above rules do not apply to NATO Stock Numbers, which shall be written with hyphens between the code groupings. If a number is being used as a Part Number, Stock Number or Serial Number then the format used by the supplier shall be identically reproduced.

Fractional Numbers

9.31 Fractional numbers shall be expressed as follows.

a. In descriptive text fractional numbers less than one, unless used in a dimensional sense, shall be expressed in words; for example, one-third, three-quarters.

b. In all other cases fractional numbers shall be expressed in figures using a fractional bar (e.g. ⅝) and not a solidus (/).

Adjacent Numbers

9.32 Adjacent numbers shall be expressed in a word-figure or figure-word combination, for example 'twelve 5-tonne trucks' or 'four 15-second intervals'. Where the spelling of numbers is impractical, figures separated by the multiplication symbol ‘x’ with one clear space either side shall be used, for example ’36 564 x 212 498 443’.

DATES AND TIME

9.33 The presentation of dates and time is contained in the *Australian Defence Force Writing Manual* and *Government’s Style Manual for Authors, Editors and Printers*.

TEMPERATURE

9.34 The presentation of temperature is contained in the *Australian Defence Force Writing Manual* and *Government’s Style Manual for Authors, Editors and Printers*.

ABBREVIATIONS, CONTRACTIONS AND ACRONYMS

9.35 The presentation of abbreviations, contractions and acronyms is contained in the *Australian Defence Force Writing Manual* and *Government’s Style Manual for Authors, Editors and Printers*.

CHARACTER SYMBOLS IN TEXT

9.36 The use of symbols shall be restricted to those supported by the individual Nominated Standards Authority (NSA) publishing system. The use of symbols shall be as follows.

a. Symbols shall be in accordance with the applicable engineering standard and shall be consistent throughout the manual.

b. Graphics shall contain a legend to the symbols used.

c. A separate master legend shall be created for manuals containing many graphics with symbols.

d. Proposed new symbols shall be submitted to the individual NSA for approval.

UNIT SYMBOLS

9.37 The application of metric units shall be in accordance with *AS1000 The International System of Units (SI) and its Application*. Units of Imperial measurement shall be referenced from the *Chambers Dictionary of Science and Technology*. The decimal symbol shall be used in accordance with Paragraph 9.29.

9.38 Units of measure shall be recorded against each measure. Units of measure may either be in SI or Imperial units. Where required to state equivalent metric and imperial units of the same measurement, the primary unit of measurement shall be that used by the country of origin for the prime equipment. The equivalent secondary

unit of measurement shall be contained in brackets after the primary unit; for example, 25.4 mm (1in).

MATHEMATICAL SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

9.39 Mathematical signs and symbols shall be presented in accordance with *AS2900 Quantities and Units - Mathematical signs and symbols* for use in the physical sciences and technology, supplemented by *ISO31/11 Quantities and Units; part 11: Mathematical signs and symbols* for use in the physical sciences and technology, as necessary.

PANEL AND GAUGE MARKINGS

9.40 Panel and gauge markings shall be reproduced as they appear on the equipment.

REPETITION OF INFORMATION

9.41 Repetition of information within a manual should be avoided except where required for clarity, emphasis or the convenience of the user. Warnings, Cautions and Notes shall be repeated as necessary.

9.42 Repetition of information within a manual is acceptable for classified material because cross- referencing is prohibited where source material of two pages or less is involved.

9.43 Information contained in a referenced document shall not be repeated unless approved by the individual NSA. If so, then detailed cross-referencing is preferred. Repetition may be justified if the manual is likely to be used in confined or awkward areas. The sponsor of the manual that has incorporated repeated text from another reference is responsible for maintaining the currency of the repeated text.

9.44 In the presentation of procedural text, identical or similar actions shall always be described in the same manner to avoid misunderstanding. The use of standard words and phrases shall be in accordance with *DEF(AUST) 5692 Logistic Support Analysis Record Requirements for Australian Defence Organisation* for the establishment of physical positioning and consistent use.

REFERENCES

9.45 References made to other areas of the manual or other publications shall be as follows.

a. References to mandatory procedures shall be preceded by the words, ‘in accordance with’; for example, ‘in accordance with Chapter 4’. The use of the abbreviation ‘IAW’ is not permitted.

b. References to non-mandatory requirements or information shall be preceded by the word ‘Ref’ and shall be in parentheses; for example, ‘(Ref Fig 2–1)’.

c. In procedural text, the word ‘Ref’ shall be omitted from non-mandatory requirements or information, such as ‘(Fig 2–1)’.

d. All references outside a section shall be preceded by the applicable section number, for instance ‘(Ref Sect 2 Fig 2–1)’.

Cross referencing in an IETP

9.46 Cross references in an IETP between data modules, illustrations and other supporting data and information objects is clearly defined in *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.2*.

Cross-Referencing of Text

9.47 Cross-referencing shall be applied to all levels of the manual structure including all levels of paragraph subdivision.

9.48 Cross-referencing of paragraph structure outside a chapter shall include the chapter identification with the paragraph identification. Examples of the information elements necessary to cross- reference paragraphs from differing levels of manual structure are:

a. within the same chapter — Paragraph 2a

b. within the same section — Chapter 3, Paragraph 2

c. within the same manual — Section 4, Chapter 3, Paragraph 2

d. within the same series of volumes — Volume 5, Section 4, Chapter 3, Paragraph 2.

9.49 Cross-referencing of paragraph structure from a separate publication shall include the publication identifier and paragraph identifier.

Annexes

9.50 Reference to annexes shall be as follows.

a. Within parent chapters the reference shall comprise the word ‘Annex’ followed by its identification letter, for example ‘Annex A’.

b. Outside the parent chapter, the reference shall include the volume, section and chapter number as applicable, for example ‘Volume 1, Section 2, Chapter 1, Annex A’.

Appendixes

9.51 Reference to appendixes shall be as follows.

a. Within parent annexes the reference shall comprise the word ‘Appendix’ followed by its identification number, for example ‘Appendix 1’.

b. Outside the parent annex, the reference shall include the volume, section, chapter and annex identifiers as applicable, e.g. ‘Volume 1, Section 2, Chapter 1, Annex A, Appendix 2’.

Attachments

9.52 Reference to attachments shall be as follows.

a. Within the parent chapter, the reference shall comprise the word ‘Attachment’ followed by its identification number, e.g. ‘Attachment 1’.

b. Outside the parent chapter, the reference shall include the volume, section and chapter number as applicable, e.g. ‘Volume 1, Section 2, Chapter 1, Attachment 2’.

Graphics

9.53 Reference to graphics shall be as follows.

a. Within the parent chapter, the reference shall comprise the word ‘Figure’ followed by its identification numbers and, where applicable, the sheet number of multi-sheet graphics, e.g. ‘Figure 1–2 (Sheet 1 of 3)’.

b. Outside the parent chapter, the reference shall include the volume, section and chapter number as applicable, e.g. ‘Volume 1, Section 2, Chapter 1, Figure 2–2’.

Tables

9.54 Reference to tables shall be as follows.

a. Within the parent chapter, the reference shall comprise the word ‘Table’ followed by its identification numbers and, where applicable, the sheet number of multi-sheet tables, e.g. ‘Table 1–2 (Sheet 1 of 3)’.

b. Outside of the parent chapter, the reference shall include the volume, section and chapter number as applicable, e.g. ‘Volume 1, Section 2, Chapter 1, Table 2–2’.

Components on Graphics

9.55 Reference to a component identified by an index number on a graphic shall comprise the Figure number followed by the index number in parentheses, e.g. ‘Figure 2–1(3)’.

9.56 Reference to a component not identified by an index number shall comprise the Figure number followed by enough detail in parentheses to permit positive component identification, e.g. ‘Figure 2–1 (grid reference)’.

9.57 Where multiple references in a paragraph refer to the same graphic within the chapter, only the first reference shall indicate the graphic number. Additional references shall indicate only the index number until the sequence is broken by reference to a different graphic.

Other Publications

9.58 Reference to other publications shall be by the document reference number and title as shown in the List of Associated Publications (LOAP).

Equipment, Material and Components

9.59 Where associated equipment, material and components are identified in graphics or tables, the reference in the text shall be in accordance with the direction provided for graphics and table cross-referencing.

IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIAL AND COMPONENTS IN TEXT

9.60 Where items not included in graphics or tables need to be identified in the text, the rules below apply.

a. Proprietary names shall not be used unless necessary for positive identification.

b. Equipment shall be specified by title, model and type where applicable.

c. Material shall be specified by title and specification number.

d. Components shall be specified by name and with enough detail to enable positive identification.

FOOTNOTES AND ENDNOTES

9.61 Footnotes and endnotes shall not be used.

CHAPTER 10

INTERACTIVE ELECTRONIC TECHNICAL PUBLICATION DEVELOPMENT

INTRODUCTION

10.1 This section provides an overview for IETP development. For older, delivered IETP and source content, refer to the respective issues of the specification that they have been developed with.

10.2 Historically, Interactive Electronic Technical Manuals have been identified through a class system. The classes gauged the levels of functionality available in the manuals, for example, a basic PDF document with no cross referencing would be a class 1 but a fully integrated manual with supply systems and on-board system monitoring may be a class 5. With the evolution of this specification, and more specifically, this issue of specification that provides the underlying architecture for this standard, classes are replaced with complexity. This is explained further in section 2.10.

LEGACY DATA CONVERSION

10.3 Legacy data conversion is the activity that converts data in alternative formats other than the data produced to this standard is transformed through a conversion process. That conversion process may be from older existing Defence publications in PDF format to an XML format to meet the requirements of this standard.

10.4 Conversion of legacy technical documentation can be considered but identifying the benefits for the conversion must be of prime importance. The conversion process can be a lengthy and expensive process. Conversion just to have the content as this specification should not be the primary reason. If the decision is made to have legacy documentation converted, the converted data must comply with the Commonwealth Business Rules.

10.5 Other data formats and existing SGML and XML content that already exists shall be incorporated into new projects for use in IETPs.

10.6 Defence does not endorse legacy data conversion based on the follow limiting factors.

a. Total cost of conversion is not justifiable to the level of effort required to incorporate existing legacy publications.

b. Total time to conduct conversion will not improve delivery times to users.

c. The level of consistency and accuracy for content breakdown, structure and correctness post conversion is not always accurate.

10.7 If legacy data conversion is the only viable option to include information into an IETP, this would be kept to a minimum and only for the following reasons.

a. When an existing legacy publication requires to be amended or updated, and this exceeds 35% of the total manual.

b. When a legacy document is owned by Defence and the source data is no longer available.

10.8 For the conversion to be successful, the project must identify the following:

a. issue of the specification to be used

b. schemas to be used

c. method of conversion – manual or program driven

d. validation and verification methods to be used

e. image extraction method

f. image format – SVG or CGM with or without hotspots, jpg or other graphic format

g. priority of conversion of data

h. quantity and quality reviews to be conducted and responsible parties.

DATA

10.9 Projects currently written to this specification but are prior to Issue 5.0 can be accepted by the Commonwealth. The Commonwealth can accept this data from any OEM as the cost, for the OEM, to convert to the accepted issue of this specification may be prohibited.

10.10 The Commonwealth should not take on the responsibility of converting the legacy data, as the process would be a repeated process each time updates are received from the OEM.

10.11 The content to be stored in the Commonwealth’s S1000D CSDB to allow the Commonwealth to create IETPs or PDFs with the data.

DOCUMENT STANDARDS

10.12 Open standards principles dictate that the document must be developed using an open standard approach to enable continuing management of the technical data for the life of the capability being supported. Where applicable, products shall comply with the nominated standard requirements for content, description, transformation, formatting, display, metadata and metasearch production. These standards are based on the development of content using XML as the source. The delivery of XML shall comply with the underlying specification in this standard so that deliverables are tool set agnostic and not locking the Commonwealth into specific tools.

10.13 Access to the open standards as described in Paragraph 10.12 may be limited, so technical publications are still developed using desk top publishing tools

such as Microsoft Word and Portable Document Format (PDF), in conjunction with the service specific standards. This will meet the requirements of an IETP.

DOCUMENT DELIVERABLES AND THEIR STANDARDS

10.14 When acquiring data to be incorporated into IETPs, this specification shall include all the necessary components to use, reuse and maintain the IETPs delivered. The following list, which is not exhaustive, details items that may be delivered to meet this requirement:

a. XML, PDF and Microsoft Word source data

b. the associated schema files

c. the associated entity files

d. the schema data dictionary

e. the tagging conventions document or BRDPs, which describes what tags were used where and why, for future reuse of the data much more efficiently than a description of element use would

f. any fonts used in production of display media

g. images (Tagged Image File Format (TIFF), Portable Network Graphic (PNG), Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM), Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG))

h. image source data files for future change (i.e. engineering drafting files, graphics files)

i. all stylesheets and filters used for generation of desired presentation formats (e.g. eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformations (XSLT), Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), eXtensible Stylesheet Language: Formatting Objects (XSL:FO), Easy Digital Downloads (EDD), Microsoft Word templates)

j. HyperText Markup Language (HTML) may be delivered as a display format only and is not acceptable as the primary content deliverable. Use of HTML limits data re-use and re- purpose. This HTML should be delivered with associated CSS, images and any supplementary files to provide a consistent look and feel

k. any other document, material, data element file, index, program, or other entity required to maximise the usability of the deliverables

l. all Intellectual Property rights associated with the data or document management system.

10.15 When considering the document deliverables, refer to the BRDP in Annex 2B for the requirements of Defence when delivering an IETP.

DIGITAL MEDIA DELIVERY

10.16 When text or graphics are produced electronically for IETPs and other technical publication types, the resulting digital media shall become and remain the property of the Commonwealth. The following guidance is provided on this specification for delivery of digital media.

a. The preferred delivery option is through a Defence approved Drop Box or File Transfer Point (FTP) such as Australian Government GovTEAMS. Consider use of Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP).

b. Delivery on USB thumb drives, card readers & hard drives is an alternative, subject to the relevant services technical publications authority's written approval.

c. The media capacity shall be appropriate to the data volume.

d. All software applications used in the production of text or illustrations shall be commercially available and not proprietary to the final delivery.

e. The software type, version number and equipment used to produce the text or illustrations shall be approved by the relevant technical publications' authority prior to the commencement of production. Wherever possible, open standards technologies shall be used.

XML COMPLIANCE

10.17 The contractor or organisation conducting the work shall be responsible for ensuring that the content document provided is XML compliant to the specified schema and the nominated issue of this specification within this standard. The Commonwealth shall validate the XML instance to ensure that it parses against the schema and to ensure that the technical publication conforms to the correct format and layout using the Defence stylesheets.

10.18 Where there is already available technical data available in XML or even SGML formats from earlier issues of the nominated specification, these will also be validated to the schema's provided in those issues. This enables projects to maximise the benefits of technical data reuse and reduce time and cost impacts on technical publication and IETP development.

SCHEMA

10.19 A schema file in the XML authoring environment provides the document structure that an author is to follow when developing a DM. The schema provides the XML elements and attributes to be used when developing the content required for a DM. It is the responsibility of the author to use the elements and attributes consistently.

10.20 The DM will reference the associated schema in the header portion of the XML file. This is done by identifying the correct schema namespace. The XML tools use this to validate that the correct schema is being use and will be check this against the namespace URL. An example of this will be:

```
<dmodule xmlns:xsi=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance
xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation=http://www.s1000d.org/S1000D_4-
2/xml_schema_flat/ddn.xsd
```

10.21 Where local file paths are used, the DM will not pass validation. Refer to *S1000D Issue 2.0 Chapter 7.3.1.3* for further information on schema invocation.

UPDATE AND CHANGES TO DATA MODULES

10.22 On completion of updates and changes to DM, the DM content shall be marked up using the change marking attributes in the XML. This will identify the changed content and provide visibility of the change to the DM. The information populated is then used to develop a highlights page for the IETP. When a new IETP is published and released, all the changes from the previous version are removed. See *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.1* for additional guidance on the application of change marking.

CHAPTER 11

COMMON DATA MODULES AND ELEMENTS

INTRODUCTION

11.1 This section highlights the most common schema types that will be used across Defence IETPs with the common XML elements that will be used. So that projects have a starting point, the following information provides some of the common element types that Defence would expect to see, with a general description of the common schemas. The following information should be read in conjunction with Chapter 7, Chapter 8 and Chapter 9 of this standard.

COMMON ELEMENTS

11.2 Common elements and attributes are those that are found across most of this specifications provided schemas. The common elements and associated attributes will also be listed in **BRDP-S1-00007** which can be referenced in Table 2B–6. This enables projects to have the common elements identified in the project BREX for validation. The common elements identified by Defence for use are:

a. Warning, Caution and Note. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.3*, and Table 2B–40

b. Internal and external references. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.2*, and Table 2B–30

c. Lists – Sequential, random, definition. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.3*

d. Tables. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.6*, and Table 2B–46

e. Figures, symbols and multimedia. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.7*

f. Hotspots. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.8*, and Table 2B–10

g. Para. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.10*.

11.3 All schema provide rules for where common elements can and cannot be used. Noting the purpose and use of certain elements and attributes, even though common elements and attributes are available in most schema, other writing rules will also apply. For example, the elements `<warning>` and `<caution>` should not be used in descriptive content. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter3.9.3* for further information on the application and use of the Warning and Caution elements.

11.4 Internal and external cross references is what enables the flexibility in an IETP. Referencing can occur between text in a data module, text from a data module to another data module, from a data module to an illustration and from an illustration to text in a data module. Projects need to plan what types and level of cross referencing will be sufficient for the IETP to make sure that content is easily

accessible by the user. Consideration also needs to be applied if the content is also to be printed. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.2* for further information relating to the authoring of references.

11.5 Like the Warning and Caution elements, lists have specific uses as well. The elements `<sequentialList>`, `<randomList>` and `<definitionList>` can be used to identify and present information to provide clarity and context to information. With the specific purpose of the schema types, lists such as the sequential lists must not be used in procedural content. This will confuse the reader in what is a procedural step verse what is a list. In descriptive content, the sequential list can be used but shall not contain instructional information. All lists must have a minimum of three (3) list items. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.3* for further information on authoring the different list types.

11.6 There are two type of tables that are available for use when authoring content, they are formal and informal tables. A formal table consists of four parts: the table title, the table head, the optional table footer and the table body. Each of these parts contains the rows and entries that comprise the table. An informal table is a short, simple table, which does not need a table title, table head and table footer. These tables are typically small and contain only a few columns and rows. Informal tables are also not cross referenced to from with the content of the publication or DM. Refer to the *Australian Defence Force Writing Manual* for guidance on which type of table to use when. In some DM types, there are specific tables for presentation of information. Examples of these are below.

References

11.7 Used in all data modules (element `<refs>`). Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.2*.

Required conditions

11.8 Used in procedural, schedule and fault isolation procedure data modules (element `<reqCondGroup>`). Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.9*.

Required persons

11.9 Used in procedural, schedule and fault isolation procedure data modules (element `<reqPersons>`). Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.9*.

Required technical information

11.10 Used in procedural, schedule and fault isolation procedure data modules (element `<reqTechInfoGroup>`). Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.9*.

11.11 Figures, symbols and multimedia all have specific uses across the schema. These elements enables the author to position illustrations in support of text, add multimedia objects to support the user and apply symbols to warnings and cautions as well as inline symbols with text. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.7* for further information on the use and application of these elements.

11.12 Hotspots enable a level of interactivity for users to be able to follow text in a procedure that is then identifying a part or component in an illustration that then activates and illustration to open and highlight a corresponding callout in the figure. This can also be reversed from the illustration back to the text. This functionality makes it easier for uses to navigate complex images. When using the functionality, however, keep in mind that the same functionality does not transfer to a printed publication. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.8* for further information on application of this element.

11.13 The element `<para>` is the most common element used when authoring content. When used consistently, it also provides the ability to assure that the format and layout of content on a page is what is desired for Defence. Refer *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.1.10* on the application and authoring of this element in content.

COMMON SCHEMA AND DATA MODULE TYPE

11.14 The underlying specification provides approximately 22 different schemas for the production of content to include in an IETP. Defence has identified five schema that would be consistent with the delivery of the majority of information for IETPs. The schema not listed below enable the flexibility for content producers to decide on which schema is best fit for different data types and provides the best method to present the data to the user. *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3* provides the detailed information for all of the schema. The following schema are those identified by Defence for use as a minimum in IETP.

11.15 The following BRDP relate to this content:

a. **BRDP-S1-00004** – Information sets to be used

b. **BRDP-S1-00006** – Schemas to be used.

Descriptive Schema

11.16 The descriptive schema is the most used schema across an IETP. To ensure consistency of content, all descriptive data modules content should be contained within the `<description>` and `<leveledPara>` elements. Further information on authoring the description DM, Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.2*.

Procedural Schema

11.17 The procedural schema contains procedural information specifically for maintainers. The content section is broken into three discreet areas of information. They are identified using the elements `<preliminaryRqmts>`, `<mainProcedure>` and `<closeRqmts>`. Procedural DM may also be used by a crew member or operator when there is an operational maintenance task that is duplicated across roles, such as change a vehicles wheel. This supports the reduction in duplicated content in the IETP. Further information on authoring the procedural DM, Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.3*.

Crew Schema

11.18 The crew schema contains information specifically for crew and operators of equipment and systems. The crew schema has the ability to follow two paths of content creation. These are crew or operator-based procedures, `<crewRefCard>` and the second is `<descrCrew>` contains descriptive information for use by crew and operators. Further information on authoring the procedural DM, Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.6*.

Illustrated Parts Data (IPD) Schema

11.19 The IPD Schema is used to capture and represent parts lists and IPD. This information can be drawn from a provisioning database or from engineering data. The element `<illustratedPartsCatalog>` contains the illustrated parts catalogue information of a data module. Further information on authoring the procedural DM, Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.7*.

Common Information Repository Schema

11.20 The Common Information Repository (CIR) is a DM that can contain all information that is reused across either a project or organisation to reduce duplication of data. These are broken down into 14 different CIR types. Defence has identified the following CIRs to be used on projects.

a. Warnings. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.11.13*.

b. Cautions. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.11.14*.

c. Parts. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.11.3*.

d. Supplies. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.11.7*.

e. Support equipment. Refer to *S1000D Issue 5.0 Chapter 3.9.5.2.11.9*.

11.21 All other options for the CIR should be considered. Incorporation of CIR that are introduced from newer issues of this specification may also be introduced into the IETP on project agreement.

CHAPTER 12

REPAIR PARTS SCALE (RPS) AND COMPLETE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE (CES)

INTRODUCTION

12.1 Defence is moving through a cycle of strategic change relating to the production, management, and distribution of technical data in support of capability. This standard outlines how key technical publications in support of capabilities are produced using the new methods through the supporting specification and its available XML components.

RPS AND CES SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

12.2 Land Systems Division requires the ability to generate RPS and CES information in support of capability and to be able to provide the CES and RPS in a print ready format (PDF). This new process has transitioned from the projects receiving the traditional data packs and using legacy computer systems to produce the required PDF publications. Working with new systems that support the ODCS and One Digital Data strategy the following information has been prepared for projects to be able to produce the required publications using this standard.

12.3 The process for developing CES and RPS is reliant on three key factors. These are:

a. data to be delivered to the project in the legacy data packs for loading into the Defence Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) tool

b. the data being complete on receipt from the contractor and correctly loaded to the ERP system

c. export the data from ERP in a complete and accepted data report from ERP.

12.4 Once the data export from ERP has been conducted, it is from here that the production of the publications compliant to this standard shall begin.

REPAIR PARTS SCALE DEVELOPMENT

12.5 The RPS shall describe every item, by assemblies, sub-assemblies or individual component, within the complete equipment. The text and graphics shall indicate those assemblies and sub-assemblies that can only be provided as such. For the development of the RPS, there are several different schemas used in preparation of the information. These are identified as:

a. Descriptive schema for the development of the Frontispiece

b. IPD schema for the list of parts for the BOM

c. Publication Module to build the publication structure.

12.6 All supporting illustrations shall also be exported from the ERP system with the aligned technical data. On export, there are no modifications made to the illustrations other than being renamed with valid ICNs as described in Paragraph 6.32.

12.7 In support of developing consistent data packages for the RPS, Land Systems Division have identified specific data elements and attributes to be used for capturing the data. These data elements have also been aligned to either Defence identified BRDP and new Defence specific BRDP have been developed. The elements for the IPD content required for the production of an RPS with the associated BRDP are:

a. **BRDP-S1-00332** – model identification code will contain the RPS number, such as 02280

b. **BRDP-S1-00336** – The SNS to use the group identifiers for the RPS information. If the attribute `systemCode` is a single character a leading zero will be used. If the group is only one (1) or two (2) characters the subsystem and attribute `subSubSystem` are populated with zero. The unit or assembly defaults to 0000

c. **BRDP-S1-00007** - `shortName` – populated as part of the `descrForPart` content if the full description is split between two (2) columns in the source information

d. **BRDP-S1-00432** - `natoStockNumber`/`fullNatoStockNumber` – NSN (or NIN) to be populated in the `<fullNatoStockNumber>` element

e. **BRDP-S1-00007** - `partLocationSegment`/`notIllustrated` – when the item number is 9xx, the `notIllustrated` element is populated with a dash

f. **BRDP-S1-00224** – `partRefGroup`/`preferredSparePart` – the preferred supplier information to use the `preferredSparePart` information

g. **BRDP-S1-00007** – Export Control will be populated for either ITAR, FMS, EAR or MOU. The mapping files support the required export control.

COMPLETE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT

12.8 CES are developed by the Commonwealth from data provided from an export from ERP. A CES is defined as an entitlement document listing individual items of supply, which, in combination constitute a complete equipment or ‘collection type’ item of supply.

12.9 In support of developing consistent data packages for the CES, Land Systems Division have identified specific data elements and attributes to be used for capturing the data. For the CES, the schemas to be used are:

a. Descriptive for Frontispiece, Part 1, 2a, and 2b, and CES Photographs

b. Publication module to build the publication structure.

12.10 All supporting illustrations shall also be exported from the ERP system with the aligned technical data. On export, there are no modifications made to the illustrations other than being renamed with valid ICNs as described in Section 6.14.

12.11 In support of developing consistent data packages for the CES, Land Systems Division have identified specific data elements and attributes to be used for capturing the data. These data elements have also been aligned to either Defence identified BRDP and new Defence specific BRDP have been developed. The elements for the IPD content required for the production of an CES with the associated BRDP are:

a. **BRDP-S1-00332** – model identification code will contain the CES number, such as 16925

b. **BRDP-S1-00336** – The SNS to use the group identifiers for the CES information. If the attribute `systemCode` is a single character a leading zero will be used. If the group is only one (1) or two (2) characters the subsystem and attribute `subSubSystem` are populated with zero. The unit or assembly defaults to 0000

c. **BRDP-S1-00007** – Export Control will be populated for either ITAR, FMS, EAR or MOU. The mapping files support the required export control.

CES AND RPS DEVELOPMENT PROCEDURES

12.12 When projects are required to produce either an RPS or CES for their equipment, then the project will need to contact the:

Senior Technical Manager
Configuration Management Section
Land Domain Engineering Sustainment Support
Land Digital Transformation Office
Land Systems Division

12.13 The procedures for development of the CES and RPS can be found at:

a. CES - https://objcdc5/id:fBM12121006

b. RPS - https://objcdc5/id:fBM12130270.

CHAPTER 13

TECHNICAL DATA QUALITY ASSURANCE AND REVIEW

PURPOSE AND SCOPE

13.1 This concise guide summarises the Quality Assurance (QA) requirements for technical publications—whether printed, PDF or Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETPs). QA for technical publications must be planned early and applied throughout the lifecycle of systems and equipment. During production and acquisition, a Technical Data Quality Assurance (TDQA) Program is established and maintained as part of the master technical data index defined in the work plan or contract (refer to *ASDEFCON DID-ILS-TDATA-TDP* and *DID-ILS-TDATA-MTDI*).

KEY DEFINITIONS

13.2 Accuracy refers to the precision and technical correctness of content, including alignment to the applicable configuration and build standard. Adequacy refers to the complexity, scope, completeness, and usability required to perform tasks across installation, operation, maintenance, and through-life management at the prescribed level.

TDQA PROGRAM OVERVIEW

13.3 The organisation responsible for development shall implement a TDQA Program to ensure technically valid, accurate publications. The program is reviewed and approved by the Project Authority and service publication authorities and manages source data collection; graphics and illustrations; format, content, and functionality for IETP and printed/PDF deliverables; developmental draft activity; provisional validation; verification support; validation; forms and records; pre-promulgation; and final delivery. The program baseline is tracked in project Quality Management Systems (QMS) or Product Lifecycle Management (PLM) tools and aligned to the equipment/product baseline.

TDQA PROGRAM PLAN

13.4 The plan documents organisational arrangements, qualifications of personnel, control of subcontractors and vendors, source data control, sampling plans, quality reviews, quality records, defect/deficiency classification, and corrective actions. Personnel performing quality functions must have defined responsibility, authority, and independence to identify issues and drive resolution. The prime contractor ensures the quality of subcontractor/vendor deliverables via selection, transmission of requirements, surveillance, and correction of non-conformances; a compatible quality control program is imposed on all contributors. Refer to Table 13–1 for further details.

Table 13–1: TDQA Program Elements and Purpose

Element	Purpose / Focus
Source data collection	Gather, control, and trace all authoritative inputs.
Graphics and illustrations	Ensure clarity, accuracy, and consistency of visual content.
IETM/IETP format, content, functionality	Conform to required structures and usability for electronic delivery.
Printed/PDF format and content	Apply style, layout, and accessibility standards for static publications.
Developmental draft phase	Iteratively develop content with controlled versions and checkpoints.
Provisional validation	Early validation against tasks, procedures, and configuration.
Verification support	Provide artefacts and assistance for independent verification.
Validation of the publication	Confirm usability and correctness in representative environments.
Forms, reports, certificates, records	Capture evidence of QA activities and compliance.
Pre-promulgation publication	Prepare release candidate and resolve outstanding issues.
Final delivery	Issue accepted product with baseline alignment and records.

Source Data Control

13.5 All data used to develop publications must be controlled. Typical sources include specifications, functional/technical descriptions, support equipment data, Logistics Support Analysis Reports (LSAR), failure modes and effects analysis, task analysis, Maintenance Engineering Analysis Records, maintenance plans, subject matter expert input, Illustrated Parts Breakdown (IPB), provisioning data, engineering reports and drawings, photographs, COTS manuals, engineering change documentation, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE)/Government Furnished Information (GFI), safety and hazard analysis, review criteria, user feedback, and validation/verification comments. Refer to Table 13–2 for some examples.

Table 13–2: Typical Source Data for Technical Manuals

Source Type	Examples
Specifications & descriptions	Procurement/performance/test specifications; functional/technical descriptions
Support equipment & logistics	Support equipment data; LSAR; provisioning data; IPB

Source Type	Examples
Engineering & design	Engineering reports; drawings; ECPs; design/change/modification notices
Analysis & maintenance data	FMEA; task analysis; MEAR; maintenance plans
Visual & vendor materials	Photographs; graphics; vendor brochures; COTS manuals
Government-furnished	GFE; GFI; safety/hazard analyses
Feedback & reviews	In-process criteria; user feedback; validation/verification comments

QUALITY CONTROLS: SAMPLING, REVIEWS, AND RECORDS

13.6 Sampling of all products—at any completion stage—is used to assess accuracy, adequacy, technical level and tone, grammar, spelling, format, and compliance with applicable standards. Quality reviews evaluate compliance with the approved TDQA plan and procedures (distinct from technical content reviews). Quality records provide objective evidence of QA activity and must be accurate, current, complete, and easily retrievable; they identify items to which comments apply, record recurring defects, and document corrective recommendations during in-progress reviews, validation, and verification. Table 13–3 provides a brief description and purpose of the reviews.

Table 13–3: Review Purpose and Description

TDQA Element	Purpose and Description
Quality Reviews	Evaluate compliance with TMQA plan and internal QA processes.
In-Progress Reviews	Assess adequacy of source data, plans, and draft content.
	Iterative checks during development to ensure compliance and readability.
Adequacy Reviews	Confirm completeness and usability of technical content.
	Conducted prior to verification to confirm maintenance policies and scope.
Sampling Review	Page-by-page or sample-based checks for accuracy, grammar, and format.
Verification	Confirm technical accuracy against source data and equipment.
Validation	Confirm suitability and usability in operational context.

DEFECT CLASSIFICATION

13.7 Defects and deficiencies are classified as major or minor. Major issues include incorrect, incomplete, or missing data affecting safety (warnings, cautions,

notes), maintenance procedures, values and tolerances, graphics/diagrams, part numbers, references and indices, technical content accuracy against source data and system configuration, handling of classified material, charts and tables, or pervasive readability problems (e.g., unfamiliar or inconsistent vocabulary, long sentences/paragraphs, non-informative headings, user-misaligned structure, or unclear graphics). Minor issues include typographical errors, collation faults, and style/format deviations. See Table 13–4 for examples of the defect classifications. Table 13–4 provides some examples for defect classifications.

Table 13–4: Defect Classification—Major vs Minor (Examples)

Category	Examples	Typical Impact
Safety information	Incorrect/missing Warnings, Cautions, Notes	High risk to personnel/equipment
Maintenance procedures	Incorrect steps, sequence, or tools	Task failure, damage, safety incidents
Values & tolerances	Wrong measurements or settings	Performance degradation, rework
Graphics & diagrams	Incorrect wiring, schematics, unclear visuals	Misinterpretation and errors
Part numbers	Wrong or obsolete identifiers	Supply chain and maintenance errors
References & indices	Broken cross-references, wrong page numbers	Navigation and traceability issues
Technical content vs source/system	Mismatch to configuration/build standard	Invalid procedures; potential hazards
Classified material handling	Incorrect identification/handling	Security breaches
Charts & tables	Incorrect data presentation	Decision errors
Readability & structure	Unfamiliar terms, inconsistent vocabulary, long sentences/paragraphs, poor headings	Comprehension and usability issues
Typographical & style (minor)	Typos, format inconsistencies, collation faults	Low-risk presentation defects

CORRECTIVE AND PREVENTATIVE ACTION

13.8 The TDQA Program provides prompt detection and correction of adverse quality conditions. Methods ensure corrective/preventive actions are properly implemented and effective. Trends in deficiencies are analysed to drive preventive measures. Corrective action extends to subcontractors and vendors, and the organisation must respond to user feedback concerning defects caused by supplier non-conformance.

PLAN ACCEPTANCE, IMPLEMENTATION, AND REVIEW

13.9 The TDQA plan is submitted to the Project Authority for review and acceptance, with formal written notice of Commonwealth acceptability. Acceptance does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for contract deliverables; changes to the plan require written agreement. Implementation evidence includes work instructions, review procedures and records, corrective/preventive action procedures, QA support, product validation procedures, and milestone compliance. The TDQA program reviews, chaired by the Project Authority and held at the contractor's facility, demonstrate program operation using QA reports and records. Guidance and planning meetings may be convened to clarify requirements.

DEVELOPMENT AND PRODUCTION REVIEWS

13.10 Adequacy reviews (prior to verification) monitor alignment of maintenance policies, plans, and schedules with manual content. In-Progress Reviews (IPRs) evaluate source data, plans/outlines, presentation methods, preparation modes, compliance, completed text and artwork, and readability; they are supported at all stages prior to delivery. Reviews may occur at Commonwealth or contractor premises; contractors provide suitable accommodation and facilities when hosted on-site. The Project Authority records decisions, results, and findings per the TDQA Program and provides copies to the contractor. Findings with joint responsibility are resolved collaboratively; contractor-responsible defects are corrected prior to authentication, certification, and acceptance. Sample checklists (refer to Annex 13A) support reviews of IETPs, printed/PDF publications, and Foreign Military Sales deliverables.

ANNEX 13A

QUALITY ASSURANCE CHECKLISTS

QA CHECKLIST

IN-PROGRESS REVIEW FOR NEW IETP

Publication Number: _____

Publication Title: _____

Issue Date: _____

Name of Reviewer/Date:_____

Items That May Be Needed

1. Interactive Electronic Technical Publication (IETP) Viewer ..... ☐
2. Data Module Requirements List (DMRL) to make sure that all data modules (DMs) are included ..... ☐
3. Technical Data Contract Requirements (TDCR) including Project Functionality Matrix..... ☐
4. DID-ILS-TDATA-IETM/P, Interactive Electronic Technical Manuals / Publications .. ☐
5. Quality Assurance (QA) Program Plan..... ☐
6. Applicable issue of Specification Schema..... ☐

Initial In-Progress Review

As a minimum the following requirements shall be demonstrated:

1. Check for compliance with the TDCR ..... ☐
2. Technical Manual Quality Assurance Program Plan (TMQAPP) is being followed, including adherence to the TDCR ..... ☐
3. Review and approve the final DMRL:

(a) All assigned publication modules codes (PMCs) are in accordance with this specification ..... ☐

(b) All assigned data module codes (DMCs) are in accordance with this specification ..... ☐

(c) All information codes (ICs) are in accordance with the specification..... ☐

4. Viewer functions are in accordance with the approved functionality matrix ..... ☐
5. Conduct a review to monitor the placement of the IETP technical information within display device to be used. A demonstration should be conducted showing the following in accordance with the mandatory requirements of the functionality matrix or the TDCR:

(a) Standard navigation buttons and their location and use ..... ☐

(b) Placement and use of the table of contents..... ☐

(c) Placement of the technical content such as narrative text, procedural data and parts information..... ☐

(d) Display and placement of graphics ..... ☐

(e) Hotspot and linking capability..... ☐

6. At a minimum perform the following for all completed PMs and DMs:

(a) DMCs are correct with the approved DMRL ..... ☐

(b) PMCs are correct with the approved DMRL ..... ☐

(c) DM is in accordance with applicable style and format requirements provided in this specification..... ☐

(d) Preliminary Requirements are included and displayed properly..... ☐

(e) All DM cross reference links are active and working correctly..... ☐

(f) All referenced tables and illustrations are accessible ..... ☐

(g) Technical data is accurate and adequate ..... ☐

(h) Formatting and editorial check ..... ☐

7. All applicable amendments have been or will be incorporated ..... ☐
8. Placeholders have been provided for all DMs that have yet to be developed..... ☐

Second and Subsequent In-Process Reviews

As a minimum the following requirements shall be demonstrated:

9. All deficiencies found during the prior in-progress reviews (IPRs) have been corrected ..... ☐
10. All publications and data modules not previously reviewed, repeat all IPR checks as listed above ..... ☐
11. Viewer continues to function in accordance with the approved functionality matrix and check additional functionality not demonstrated during previous IPRs ..... ☐

QA CHECKLIST

IN-PROGRESS REVIEW FOR PRINTED/PDF TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Publication Number: _____

Publication Title: _____

Issue Date: _____

Name of Reviewer/Date:_____

Items That May Be Needed

1. Adobe Acrobat Reader (for Portable Document Format (PDF)) ..... ☐
2. Technical Data Contract Requirements (TDCR) including Project Functionality Matrix..... ☐
3. Quality Assurance (QA) Program Plan..... ☐
4. Applicable issue of this specification Schema..... ☐
5. Applicable style and format requirements for printed/ PDF Technical Manuals..... ☐
6. Data Module Requirements Lists (DMRL) to Make sure that all data modules (DMs) are included..... ☐

Initial In-Process Review

As a minimum, the following requirements shall be demonstrated:

7. Compliance with TDCR requirements..... ☐
8. Review and approve final DMRL:

(a) All assigned publication modules codes (PMCs) are in accordance with this specification ..... ☐

(b) All assigned data module codes (DMCs) are in accordance with this specification ..... ☐

(c) All information codes (ICs) are in accordance with the with this specification..... ☐

9. 9. Check that all requirements specified in the TDCR including those for PDF/printed TMs are being followed..... ☐
10. At a minimum, perform the following for all completed DMs and PMs:

(a) DM is in accordance with applicable style and format requirements for printed/PDF ..... ☐

(b) Preliminary Requirements are included and displayed properly..... ☐

(c) All DM cross reference links are active and working correctly (if applicable) ..... ☐

(d) All referenced tables and illustrations are inserted correctly..... ☐

(e) Technical content is accurate and adequate ..... ☐

(f) Formatting and editorial check..... ☐

11. For PDF, check for adequate and accurate bookmarks and that links are working . ☐
12. Placeholders have been provided for all DMs that have yet to be developed..... ☐
13. All applicable amendments have been or will be incorporated ..... ☐

Second and Subsequent In-Process Reviews

As a minimum, the following requirements shall be demonstrated during the second and subsequent in-process reviews (IPRs):

14. All deficiencies found during the prior IPRs have been corrected..... ☐
15. For all publications and data modules not previously reviewed, repeat all IPR checks as listed above ..... ☐

QA CHECKLIST

ADEQUACY REVIEW FOR NEW IETP

Publication Number: _____

Publication Title: _____

Issue Date: _____

Name of Reviewer/Date:_____

Items That May Be Needed

1. Interactive Electronic Technical Publication (IETP) Viewer ..... ☐
2. Data Module Requirements List (DMRL) to Make sure that all data modules (DMs) are included ..... ☐
3. Technical Data Contract Requirements (TDCR) including Project Functionality Matrix..... ☐
4. Quality Assurance (QA) Program Plan..... ☐
5. Applicable Specifications/Standards and Handbooks ..... ☐

IETP/Viewer

6. Open the IETP in the Viewer and check the following:

(a) The Viewer functions as specified in the Project Functionality Matrix ..... ☐

(b) The Title page content is correct (as applicable):

- i. Publication/volume title..... ☐
- ii. Publication module code (PMC)..... ☐
- iii. Issue number of the publication ..... ☐
- iv. Distribution statement, destruction notice, and appropriate warning notices..... ☐
- v. Other title data as specified in this specification ..... ☐

7. Select a DM from the Table of Contents (TOC) panel and check the following:

(a) Subject matter displays in the main content area ..... ☐

(b) Preliminary Requirements are displayed (as applicable)..... ☐

(c) Text is properly displayed in the main content area..... ☐

(d) Illustrations are displayed in the graphics pane ..... ☐

(e) All cross-references are active and working:

- i. Paragraph links..... ☐
- ii. Step links ..... ☐
- iii. Table links..... ☐
- iv. Figure links ..... ☐
- v. Hotspot links on graphics ..... ☐
- vi. Hotspot links in multimedia..... ☐
- vii. External links ..... ☐

(f) If multi-sheet illustrations are included, all sheets are accessible via links..... ☐

> **Note**
>
> Randomly check as many DMs as specified in the Sampling Plan in the QA Program Plan to verify adequacy and accuracy of subject matter.

Technical Content

8. Using the DMRL, check that all systems and subsystems are listed in TOC panel . ☐

9. Make sure that warnings/cautions (alerts) are properly displayed:

(a) Placed before the applicable step ..... ☐

(b) Acknowledgment is included (if applicable) ..... ☐

10. Persistent warnings/cautions icons are displayed (if applicable) ..... ☐
11. All material is authored to the level defined by the Logistics Support Analysis (LSA) or approved maintenance plan and complies with applicable specification(s) ..... ☐
12. Text is properly supported with illustrations, charts, and tables..... ☐
13. The TM is arranged in accordance with the approved Publications Tree ..... ☐
14. The appropriate security classification is assigned, and classified material is properly identified (if applicable) ..... ☐
15. The committed source data (i.e. all amendments) is properly incorporated..... ☐
16. Proper warnings and cautions are provided for hazardous materials ..... ☐
17. The referenced illustration or table is correct ..... ☐
18. Unusual or nonstandard technical terms are defined ..... ☐
19. Use of official nomenclature is correct and consistently used ..... ☐
20. Names of controls are exactly as they appear on the equipment and are consistently used ..... ☐
21. Metric/imperial equivalents are noted where required ..... ☐
22. Technical content review comments are incorporated ..... ☐
23. Depth and scope of coverage in technical publication(s) and illustrated parts data is adequate to support authorised maintenance levels ..... ☐

Format and Editorial

24. If a common name is used in lieu of official nomenclature, check that the common name is consistently used..... ☐
25. Abbreviations and symbols are correct per applicable specification..... ☐
26. The format of paragraph headings is correct as required in this specification ..... ☐
27. All text has been developed using simplified technical English ..... ☐
28. Grammar, spelling and punctuation are correct ..... ☐
29. Capitalisation is correct (placard data, acronyms)..... ☐
30. Details in exploded-view illustrations are identified by nomenclature or index number ..... ☐
31. Engineering drawings are not used as illustrations unless specified by the project authority..... ☐
32. Compliance with all format and editorial requirements are met ..... ☐

MULTIMEDIA

33. Audio:

(a) Audible warnings and cautions contained within the media are identified (if applicable) ..... ☐

(b) There are no extraneous noises and background sounds..... ☐

(c) The audio is clear with no distortion..... ☐

34. Video:

(a) Video presentation adequately conveys the textual information of all associated procedures.... ☐

(b) The textual warnings and cautions in procedures are adequately reflected in the video clip..... ☐

(c) The video clip does not detract from the intent of the textual information or cause confusion .... ☐

(d) Locations and parts are adequately depicted in the video clip ..... ☐

(e) The view and scale of an item in a video image is adequate for the maintainer to perform the procedure ..... ☐

(f) Artistic fades, blends, and graphical effects are not used..... ☐

(g) The use of freeze frames or mixing live actions with animated objects is limited and used only to add visual clarity (if applicable) ..... ☐

(h) Captured images are stable and free from rapid movements ..... ☐

(i) Individual video objects, steps or scenes do not exceed two minutes (if applicable) ..... ☐

35. Animation:

(a) The animation adequately conveys the textual information of all associated procedures ..... ☐

(b) The textual warnings and cautions in procedures are adequately reflected in the animation ..... ☐

(c) Images appear with adequate brightness and contrast ..... ☐

(d) Animations start with a locator viewer ..... ☐

(e) Callouts remain static or appear in the last frame for animated sequences ..... ☐

(f) The colour red is used for only critical alerts, emergency information and warnings ..... ☐

36. 3D Modelling

(a) The maintainer's viewpoint of the scene is accurate and true to life (if applicable) ..... ☐

Validation/Verification

37. Validation comments are incorporated, and the validation certification is prepared. ☐

38. Verification comments are incorporated, and the verification certification is prepared ..... ☐

QA CHECKLIST

ADEQUACY REVIEW FOR PRINTED/PDF TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Publication Number: _____

Publication Title: _____

Issue Date: _____

Name of Reviewer/Date:_____

Items That May Be Needed

1. Adobe Acrobat Reader (for Portable Document Format (PDF)) ..... ☐
2. Technical Data Contract Requirements (TDCR) including Project Functionality Matrix..... ☐
3. Quality Assurance (QA) Program Plan..... ☐
4. Applicable issue of this specifications schema..... ☐
5. Applicable style and format requirements for printed/ PDF Technical Manuals ..... ☐
6. Data Module Requirements Lists (DMRL)..... ☐

Technical Content

1. Warning/caution is placed before the applicable step ..... ☐
2. Verify that all preliminary requirements are included and displayed properly within the data modules ..... ☐
3. The appropriate security classification is assigned, and classified material is properly identified (if applicable) ..... ☐
4. The identified amendments are incorporated..... ☐
5. Proper warnings and cautions are provided for hazardous materials ..... ☐
6. All material is authored to the level defined by the Logistics Support Analysis (LSA) or approved maintenance plan and complies with applicable specification(s) ..... ☐
7. Unusual or nonstandard technical terms are defined ..... ☐
8. The use of official nomenclature is correct and consistently used ..... ☐
9. Names of controls are exactly as they appear on the equipment and are consistently used ..... ☐
10. Metric/imperial equivalents are noted where required by this specification ..... ☐
11. The technical content review comments are incorporated..... ☐
12. Data Module Codes (DMCs) assigned to the DMs are in accordance with the DMRL ..... ☐
13. All applicable TPDRs are included in the Highlights DM ..... ☐
14. Depth and scope of coverage in technical publication(s) and illustrated parts data is adequate to support authorised maintenance levels ..... ☐

Format and Editorial

1. Title page content is correct (as applicable):

(a) Publication number and/or publication module code ..... ☐

(b) Issue number/issue date ..... ☐

(c) Official nomenclature, level of maintenance, type of manual, and model number/part number.. ☐

(d) Distribution statement, destruction notice and appropriate warning notices..... ☐

(e) Other title page information as required by applicable style and format requirements for printed/PDF Technical Manuals ..... ☐

2. Specific front matter and DMs required by the DMRL are included ..... ☐

3. Verify that warnings/cautions/notes are not split between pages ..... ☐
4. In the Table of Contents, the DM titles and DMCs are identical to those provided in the actual DMs..... ☐
5. Verify that all cross-references are correct and verify that links are working ..... ☐
6. Verify that the format of the Illustrated Parts Data (IPD) table is in accordance with the TDCR ..... ☐
7. If multi-sheet illustrations are used, verify that all sheets are included ..... ☐
8. References to paragraphs, illustrations and tables are correct..... ☐
9. The referenced illustration or table is correct and properly displayed on the page .. ☐
10. Engineering drawings are not used as illustrations unless specified by the project authority..... ☐
11. The publication is arranged in accordance with the approved Publications Tree..... ☐
12. If a common name is used in lieu of official nomenclature, the common name is consistently used ..... ☐
13. Abbreviations and symbols are correct per applicable specification..... ☐
14. The format of paragraph headings and numbering is correct ..... ☐
15. All text has been developed using simplified technical English ..... ☐
16. Grammar, spelling and punctuation are correct ..... ☐
17. Capitalisation is correct (placard data, acronyms)..... ☐
18. All details in exploded-view illustrations are identified by nomenclature or index number, and index number is correctly referenced within the text..... ☐
19. There are no widows and orphans in run-over text ..... ☐
20. The physical page layout is correct..... ☐
21. Pages backed up with a blank page are correctly marked and numbered..... ☐
22. The PDF deliverable is correct (if applicable)..... ☐

PDF Deliverable

1. The PDF meets all the requirements as stated in this standard .....☐

Visual Presentation

1. Bookmarks

(a) All DMs provided in the DMRL are included, and that the front matter DMs appear ..... ☐

(b) DMs are listed by DM subject title, and DMC ..... ☐

(c) In the Table of Contents, DM titles and DMCs are identical to those provided in the actual DMs ..... ☐

(d) All bookmark entries are sequenced according to the arrangement of the DMs in the publication module (PM)..... ☐

QA CHECKLIST

ADEQUACY REVIEW FOR UPDATES (CHANGES) TO IETM AND IETP

Publication Number: _____

Publication Title: _____

Issue Date: _____

Name of Reviewer/Date:_____

Items That May Be Needed

1. Interactive Electronic Technical Manual (IETM) Viewer ..... ☐
2. Technical Data Contract Requirements (TDCR) including Project Functionality Matrix..... ☐
3. Quality Assurance (QA) Program Plan..... ☐

Technical Content

1. Source data is incorporated as indicated in redline mark-up (if applicable) ..... ☐
2. All technical content review comments are incorporated..... ☐
3. Classification markings are provided as required..... ☐
4. Illustrations correctly support the text..... ☐
5. Depth and scope of new /changed information in technical manual(s) and illustrated parts breakdown is adequate to support authorised maintenance levels..... ☐

Format and Editorial

1. The following Title page content is correct (as applicable):

(a) Change number/change date..... ☐

(b) TM title (level of maintenance, manual type, end item nomenclature, and model number/part number) ..... ☐

(c) Distribution statement, destruction notice and appropriate warning notices..... ☐

(d) Supersedure notice or change notice ..... ☐

2. The Technical Publication Deficiency Report (TPDR) incorporation page is complete and correct ..... ☐
3. Changed/new data is identified by change markings, as required..... ☐
4. Previously applied change markings are removed from current change pages..... ☐
5. Changed/new data is properly merged with other data in the publication..... ☐
6. Added or deleted illustrations are correctly identified ..... ☐
7. Paragraphs, figures and tables are referenced correctly..... ☐
8. Illustrations are clear..... ☐
9. Text references to figure index numbers are changed if the figure was changed.... ☐

Validation/Verification

1. Validation comments are incorporated, and the validation certification is prepared. ☐
2. Verification comments are incorporated, and the verification certification is prepared..... ☐

CHAPTER 14

VERIFICATION

INTRODUCTION

14.1 This section prescribes the requirements for verifying technical publications. Contractors or responsible organisations shall ensure that all publications, including amendments, revisions, and re-issues, accurately reflect the equipment build standard, comply with specified content and format requirements, meet inspection standards for printing, collation, and binding, and, for IETPs, are packaged as prescribed by this standard.

14.2 The Commonwealth shall conduct inspections throughout the publication process, ensuring quality control aligns with equipment production and delivery schedules.

KEY DEFINITIONS

Publication Freeze Date

14.3 The date set by the Project Authority or contractor after which no changes to the technical publication are accepted.

Verification

14.4 Confirmation, through examination and objective evidence that specified requirements have been met (ref. *AS/NZS 9000:2016*). For technical publications, this involves comprehensive testing of information, data, and procedures by reviewing non-procedural content against current source data and performing procedures on the relevant system or equipment.

VERIFICATION METHODS

14.5 Refer to Table 14–1 for a brief description of each verification method.

Table 14–1: Methods of Verification

Method	Description
Hands-on	Perform documented procedures on actual equipment.
Desktop	Validate descriptive text against source documents.
Combined	Validate content and perform actions simultaneously.

VERIFICATION PLAN

14.6 When required by contract, the contractor or responsible organisation shall prepare a Technical Publication Verification Plan defining the methods, procedures,

controls, and resources necessary for verification. The scope of the plan shall reflect the complexity of the task and fully describe the approach for verifying all technical publications, including those with undefined requirements such as COTS, MOTS, and support or test equipment publications.

14.7 As a minimum, the plan shall include:

a. identification of all publications to be verified

b. procedures for verifying subsequent changes

c. milestone dates to enable verification before delivery

d. roles and authorisations

e. processes for conducting verification, recording findings, and rectifying defects

f. record-keeping procedures

g. verification site details, equipment, and GFE requirements

h. a verification certificate

i. any proposal for concurrent verification and validation, subject to Commonwealth approval.

VERIFICATION PLAN SUBMISSION

14.8 The contractor or organisation conducting the work shall submit the plan to the Project Authority for approval in accordance with the established time schedule in the work plan or contract.

VERIFICATION PLAN APPROVAL

14.9 Upon receipt, the Project Authority shall forward the plan to the relevant service publications authority for review and coordinate feedback. The Project Authority will notify the contractor in writing of approval or rejection within the timeframe specified in the contract or work plan, or within 60 working days if no timeframe is defined.

VERIFICATION PROCESS

14.10 Verification methods may vary by organisation; however, the following minimum requirements apply.

a. All technical publications shall be verified before delivery for validation and acceptance.

b. The Commonwealth may observe any part of the verification process.

c. Simultaneous verification and validation may be authorised when beneficial, time or resources are limited, and procedures are low risk.

d. Each delivery shall include documentation stating the publication's development stage and a signed Verification Certificate confirming compliance with the approved plan.

e. A publication is not considered verified until:

(1) an engineering review confirms technical accuracy of source data

(2) procedures enable correct operation and maintenance of the system or equipment

(3) information reflects the approved configuration, including all engineering changes up to the publication freeze date

(4) instructions are clear, complete, and logically sequenced

(5) procedures align with performance specifications

(6) data supports approved maintenance and support plans

(7) for IETPs, navigation, search, and links function as specified.

14.11 All discrepancies shall be recorded in accordance with the TDQA Program plan.

VERIFICATION PROCEDURES

14.12 The TDQA Program plan shall define the sequence of verification events. At a minimum, the process includes the following activities.

a. Notify the Project Authority in writing of verification location, schedule, and personnel availability.

b. Brief participants on objectives and responsibilities.

c. Assemble Commonwealth-approved GFE tools and test equipment.

d. Confirm each publication reflects the approved configuration.

e. Conduct a desktop review of theory, descriptive material, reliability data, schematics, and wiring against source data.

f. Perform verification in an environment replicating service conditions.

g. Ensure competent engineering personnel are available for support.

h. Compare publication data (graphics, part numbers, controls, indicators) to actual equipment.

i. Execute all operating and maintenance procedures on the equipment exactly as written, including setup, calibration, alignment, testing, and replacement tasks.

j. Do not introduce malfunctions unless required for certification.

k. Record all discrepancies, noting corrective actions or further research needs.

COMMONWEALTH PARTICIPATION

14.13 The Commonwealth may observe any part of the verification process, scheduled or unscheduled, on a non-interference basis. Participation may also include reviewing verification records.

SUB-CONTRACTOR AND VENDOR MATERIEL VERIFICATION

14.14 The contractor is responsible for verifying all technical publications and data produced by sub-contractors and vendors. Verification may be performed by the contractor or delegated to the sub-contractor; however, the contractor remains accountable for ensuring compliance with the TDQA Program plan, this standard, and the contract.

VERIFICATION RECORDS

14.15 The contractor shall maintain complete records of the verification process, documenting each activity performed. Records must identify the data or procedures verified, verification methods used, discrepancies found, comments, and corrective actions. Each record shall be signed by an authorised quality assurance representative as objective evidence of verification. All noted changes must be incorporated into the technical publication before delivery to the Commonwealth.

VERIFICATION CERTIFICATION

14.16 The contractor shall complete a Verification Certificate in accordance with the relevant service authority requirements (see Figure 15 for a generic example). The certificate must be accompanied by documentation listing all exceptions, items not fully verified or not meeting the TDQA Program plan, this standard, the work plan, or the contract. Each exception shall reference the approved deviation or waiver and identify the affected publication sections. Unverified items without approved justification may result in rejection of the deliverable.

Figure 14–1: Example Verification Certificate

Company Logo (O)

Verification Certificate

☐ *Draft* ☐ *Original* ☐ *Amendment* ☐ *Revision*

(M) *Contractor:* .....

(M) *Address:* .....

(M) *Contract No.:* .....

(M) *Publication Title:* .....

.....

(M) *Publication Identifier.:* .....

(O) *AL/Rev No.:* .....

(O) *Provisional Date:* .....

(M) ***I hereby certify*** *that the conditions outlined in DEF(AUST) IPS 5630 have been fulfilled, and the content (both text and information objects) of this deliverable has been verified for technical accuracy and adequacy against the applicable source data, configuration and technical requirements for the safe and effective operation and maintenance of the system, sub-system or equipment for which the publication was written.*

(M) ***I also certify*** *that the content of this deliverable copy (delete as applicable):*

a. *Has been technically edited and proof-read prior to submission to the Commonwealth.*
b. *Is/is not accompanied by documentation detailing all items in the technical publication that have not been fully verified or do not meet the requirements of the TDQA Program Plan, this standard or the contract.*
c. *Contains all agreed alterations and amendments requested by the Commonwealth.*
d. *Contains all agreed alterations and amendments, including deficiencies, identified during verification.*

(M) ***Signature:*** .....

Name (Block Letters): .....

Appointment: .....

Date: .....

Company Stamp or Seal

Commonwealth Witness (as applicable)

(M) ***Signature:*** _____

Name (Block Letters): .....

Appointment: .....

Date: .....

☐ Tick as Required (M) = Mandatory (O) = Optional

8-5

CHAPTER 15

VALIDATION

INTRODUCTION

15.1 Validation ensures that every technical publication, whether new, amended, or reissued, is accurate, adequate, and fit for purpose. It confirms that the content reflects the actual build, covers the full scope of activities, and is ready for operational use. The Commonwealth maintains a quality control program aligned with production schedules. Every validation effort is documented in a Validation Plan and Validation Plan Outline, both part of the TDQA Plan.

DEFINITIONS

Validation

15.2 Proof through objective evidence that a product or system works as intended in its operational environment. For technical publications, it means testing for accuracy, adequacy, and usability.

Validation Staff

15.3 Personnel responsible for validation, led by a team leader.

Validation Certificate

15.4 Written confirmation that validation is complete.

VALIDATION POLICY

15.5 All technical publications must undergo Commonwealth validation. The complexity depends on factors like prior verification confidence, time and operational constraints, and resource availability. Validation usually occurs at a Commonwealth facility using production equipment and qualified personnel.

TYPES OF VALIDATION

15.6 The following types of validation as identified in Table 15–1 may be used as:

Table 15–1: Types of Validation

Type	Description
Publishing Format	Ensures layout and format meet standards and contract requirements.
Technical Content	Confirms accuracy and suitability for operations, maintenance, and training.
Digital Data	Checks that digital files meet format specifications.

METHOD OF VALIDATION

15.7 Validation can include Desktop Validation, Hands-On Validation, Simulation, or Observation. Desktop reviews check completeness and compliance, Hands-On involves real-world testing, Simulation applies when similar procedures exist, and Observation combines with verification activities. Refer to Table 15–2 for the summary table of validation methods.

Table 15–2: Summary: Methods of Validation

Method	Key Features	Use Cases
Desktop Validation	Document review for completeness, consistency, and compliance.	Early-stage validation before hands-on testing.
Hands-On Validation	Real-world execution of procedures as written.	Operational and maintenance procedure validation.
Simulation	Uses similar previously tested procedures.	When full hands-on validation is impractical.
Observation	Validation by observing verification activities.	When combined with verification efforts.

MASTER VALIDATION COPY

15.8 A marked-up master copy helps track errors and supports corrective actions. It benefits both contractors and the Commonwealth by consolidating discrepancies for verification.

CHAPTER 16

VALIDATION PROCESS

PRE-PLANNING

16.1 Before validation begins, the Project Authority needs to set the stage. The goal is to catch defects early and complete validation before acceptance. Pre-planning should cover site selection, contractor roles, requirements, scheduling, references, task sequencing, and team roles. Refer to Table 16–1 for a summary.

Table 16–1: Pre-Planning Summary

Step	Description	Responsible Party
Site Selection	Confirm validation location	Project Authority
Contractor Role	Define support responsibilities	Project Authority
Requirements	Identify validation needs	Project Authority

PLANNING

16.2 The Project Authority develops a Validation Plan, reviewed by the Service Publications Authority. This plan should minimize disruption to operations and training. It draws on the verification plan and records, ensuring validation can occur during scheduled activities where possible (refer Table 16–2).

Table 16–2: Planning Artefacts

Component	Source Document
Validation Plan	Verification Plan
Task Sequence	Planning Data Charts
Resource List	Engineering Drawings

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

16.3 Each team member has defined responsibilities. The Service Publications Authority approves plans, the Engineering Specialist identifies procedures, contractors provide data and updates, and user organisations supply technical support (refer Table 16–3).

Table 16–3: Responsibilities Summary

Role	Key Responsibilities
Team Leader	Manage validation process
Publications Authority	Approve plan, ensure compliance
Engineering Specialist	Identify procedures, provide support

BASIC VALIDATION PROCEDURES

16.4 Validation follows these principles: perform each step exactly as written, ensure all required equipment and materials are available, review warnings and notes, log discrepancies, and schedule re-validation for corrected components (refer Table 16–4).

Table 16–4: Validation Procedure Summary

Step	Action	Output
1	Perform procedure	Confirm accuracy
2	Log discrepancies	Defect Record
3	Resolve issues	Validation Resolution Report

VALIDATION RECORDS

16.5.1 Validation isn’t complete until all discrepancies are resolved, and publications updated. Contractors submit a Validation Resolution Report showing corrective actions. If disagreements arise, they’re escalated to the Commonwealth with written comments (refer Table 16–5).

Table 16–5: Validation Record Summary

Discrepancy	Proposed Resolution	Status
Incorrect part number	Update publication	Resolved
Missing caution note	Add warning	Pending

CHAPTER 17

COMMONWEALTH ACCEPTANCE

TECHNICAL PUBLICATION COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

17.1 Commonwealth acceptance of a technical publication happens through a Technical Publication Compliance Certificate (see Figure 17–1). This certificate needs three signatures, and the Project Authority is responsible for coordinating and securing these approvals. This step is mandatory. Even if a contractor prepared the publication, Commonwealth acceptance does not remove the contractor's warranty obligations.

PROJECT AUTHORITY CERTIFICATION

17.2 Before compliance certification, the contractor (or the responsible organisation) must provide, the technical publication, a completed Validation Certificate and copies of Validation Resolution Reports.

17.3 Once these are received, the Project Authority signs the compliance certificate to confirm the validation process was properly completed. Next, the Project Authority obtains engineering approval on the certificate. After that, both the publication and the certificate are sent to the Service Technical Publications Authority. At this point, the publication is considered verified, validated, and approved.

ENGINEERING OR TECHNICAL AUTHORITY CERTIFICATION

17.4 The Commonwealth performs an engineering review under the relevant Technical Regulatory Framework. This review ensures the publication supports safe, effective, and efficient operation, maintenance, and repair of the approved system configuration. When the review is successful, the authorised engineering authority signs the compliance certificate.

SERVICE TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS AUTHORITY CERTIFICATION

17.5 Finally, the Project Authority forwards the signed certificate and publication to the Service Technical Publications Authority. This authority checks format and structure against contract and specification requirements. They then sign and retain the certificate before the publication is released for use. Authentication is their responsibility before the publication enters service.

Figure 17–1: Technical Publication Compliance Certificate

TECHNICAL PUBLICATION COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Certification Applies to: New Manuals ☐ Revision ☐ Change ☐

Publication Title		
Publication Identifier	**Issue/Rev Status**	**AL Status**

Changes and Revisions

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

This is to certify that qualified Defence personnel of the prescribed level assigned to operate and maintain the equipment or system have carried out an evaluation of the subject document for technical and contractual compliance and for conformity with publications standards.

Authority	Name	Signature	Organisation	Date
Acquisition				
Technical				
PSMA Release				